

# **ANNUAL BUDGET**



**MOSSEL BAY  
MUNICIPALITY**

**2017 / 2018 MTREF**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>SECTION 1 - MAYORAL SPEECH</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>SECTION 2 - BUDGET RELATED RESOLUTIONS</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>SECTION 3 - EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	<b>13</b>
3.1. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE <i>BUDGET</i> .....	15
3.2. OPERATING EXPENDITURE BUDGET .....	17
3.3. OPERATING REVENUE BUDGET.....	19
3.4. PROPOSED RATES AND TARIFFS FOR 2016/17 .....	20
<b>SECTION 4 - ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES AND GRAPHS</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>SECTION 5 - BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>SECTION 6 - ALIGNMENT BETWEEN BUDGET AND THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>SECTION 7 - BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES OVERVIEW AND AMENDMENTS</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>SECTION 8 - OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>SECTION 9 - OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>SECTION 10 - EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>SECTION 11 - TRANSFERS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>SECTION 12 - COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>SECTION 13 - MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>SECTION 14 - CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>SECTION 15 - ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENTS – OTHER EXTERNAL MECHANISMS</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>SECTION 16 - ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS - DIRECTORATES</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>SECTION 17 - MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>SECTION 18 - LEGISLATIVE COMPLIANCE STATUS</b>	<b>155</b>
<b>SECTION 19 - OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>SECTION 20 – SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>SECTION 21 – MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>ANNEXURE A – TARIFF LIST</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>ANNEXURE B – BUDGET RELATED POLICIES</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>ANNEXURE C – DETAIL CAPITAL PLAN</b>	<b>192</b>
<b>ANNEXURE D – MSCOA IMPLEMENTATION PLAN</b>	<b>193</b>

## INTRODUCTION

### Mossel Bay Municipality Overview

#### VISION

We strive to be a trend-setting, dynamic Municipality delivering quality services responsive to the demands and challenges of the community and our constitutional mandate, in which all stakeholders can participate in harmony and dignity.

#### MISSION

Mossel Bay Municipality's mission for the past present and future, is:

- \* To render cost-effective and sustainable services to the entire community with diligence and empathy,
- \* To create mutual trust and understanding between the municipality and the community,
- \* To have a motivated and representative municipal workforce with high ethical standards, which is empowered to render optimal services to the community, and
- \* To apply good and transparent corporate governance in order to promote community prosperity.

#### VALUES

The community is our inspiration and our workforce is our strength in the quest for community development and service delivery. We therefore value:

- \* Work pride,
- \* Service excellence,
- \* Integrity,
- \* Loyalty, and
- \* Accountability.



## Municipal Budget

### DEFINITION OF A MUNICIPAL BUDGET

The municipal budget is a quantitative expression of a plan for a defined period of time. It includes estimations of consumptions revenues based on the estimate consumptions, resource quantities, costs and expenses, assets, liabilities and cash flows. It expresses the strategic plans of various units, activities and events in measurable terms. The budget is also used as a financial planning and control tool for financial transactions. It is also the tool for implementing the service delivery objectives of the Municipality as set out in their Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The municipal budget also provides for greater transparency, accountability, flexibility, and predictability within the municipality.



### The Municipal budget is divided into a Capital and an Operating Budget:

The capital budget is an estimate of the expenses that will be incurred during that financial year to create future benefits and provides the sources of finance from which these expenses will be funded. The municipality spends money either to buy new capital assets with a useful life of more than one year, add to the value of an existing capital asset by extending its useful life beyond the initial expected use full life or replace an existing asset.

Examples of capital assets include, inter alia, land and buildings, motor vehicles, furniture, computers, office equipment and machinery.

The operating budget is an estimate of the operating revenues which will accrue to the municipality through its normal service delivery and the expenditure that will be incurred through the day to day operations of the municipality over the financial year.

An example to demonstrate the difference, the purchase of a photocopier is a capital expenditure and is budgeted for under the capital budget, but the maintenance and other expenses such as the paper and toner for the photocopier is budgeted for under the operating budget.

### OBJECTIVE OF THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET

The main objective the municipal budget is to sensibly allocate realistically expected resources to the municipality's service delivery goals or performance objectives identified as priorities in the approved IDP.

The municipal budget is a tool through which the total level of revenue and expenditure are adequately controlled, public resources are appropriately allocated among sectors and programs, and ensure that departments operate as efficiently as possible within the municipality.

## WHERE DOES THE MUNICIPALITY'S REVENUE ORIGINATE FROM?

The Municipality collects revenue from various sources. To achieve sustainable service delivery, the municipality have to ensure sustainable income streams to be able to provide services. Property rates and service charges in respect of electricity, water, refuse removal and sanitation are the most important source of income of the Municipality's revenue.

Other sources include interest on investments. Mossel Bay Municipality also has a steady investment portfolio that provides for investment income. Grants and Subsidies from National and Provincial Departments by means of conditional (e.g. Municipal Infrastructure Grant) and unconditional grants (e.g. Equitable Share) makes up the rest of the revenue.

## WHAT DOES THE MUNICIPALITY SPEND ITS REVENUE ON?

The Municipality spends its revenue on the following services:

- Water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal;
- Streets and Storm Water;
- Repairs and maintenance to infrastructure;
- Youth Development;
- Relief for the poor;
- Fire services;
- Parks;
- Libraries;
- Sport and recreation facilities; and
- Upgrading and maintenance of beaches

## HOW CAN RESIDENTS BE INVOLVED IN THE BUDGET PROCESS?

The Municipality encourages public participation in the budgetary process. A draft budget can be viewed at the Municipal offices, the official Municipal website as well as all public libraries. It is open to comment once it is tabled to Council in March each year.

Once the deadline for comments has been met, amendments are considered and the final budget is approved by Council before the end of May each year. New rates and tariffs are implemented at the start of each new financial year, being 1 July.

## WHAT STATE ARE MOSSEL BAY MUNICIPALITY'S FINANCES IN?

Mossel Bay's finances are well managed as it received a clean audit report for the fourth consecutive financial year. The current ratio improved to 2.3 times as at 30 June 2015 (2014 – 2.3); whilst the turnover rate of accounts receivable is 6.3 as at 30 June 2015 (2014 – 5.7).



## PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

### SECTION 1 - MAYORAL SPEECH

**(The Mayoral speech as communicated with Draft Budget, with budget amounts adjusted to be aligned with final approved budget totals)**

Mr Speaker, Aldermen, Councillors, Municipal Manager and Directors, the media, members of the public and personnel of the Mossel Bay Municipality.

It is my privilege to submit the fourth-generation draft Integrated Development Plan as well as the Draft Annual Budget, together with related documents, for the 2017/2018 financial year and the two outer years as prescribed in terms of Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.



This is the first time that we as a Council have this opportunity and privilege in our term as newly elected councillors. Forever hereafter, the decisions we make will be referred to as a success or a failure for this Council term, but most importantly, whatever decision we make will influence the future of Mossel Bay. In some cases, it might have a short-term effect but in most cases, a decision around the IDP and Budget will have a long-term effect. Positively or negatively. I urge you take these decisions for the benefit of the community and not only for political gains.

This is the first IDP in the new cycle and will again form the basis of a sound budget process. It is a credible, useful and high quality Integrated Development Plan, which reflects this Council as well as the Municipality's willingness and readiness to address and deliver on service delivery as well as socio-economic development issues as anticipated.

The IDP requires a collective effort of the public as well as Council and the Municipality, and I would again like to thank our committed Ward Committees, the community at large as well as external interest groups that were instrumental during the IDP review processes that preceded the drafting of this document. I would also like to thank our Councillors as well as the Municipal Manager and management for their inputs.

The prospects for the year ahead seem to be even bleaker with South Africa heading towards junk status, while political games continue to be played with gusto at the highest level, irrespective of the dire consequences for the country's economy.

Mossel Bay itself has not been immune to the poor economic climate and the woes of PetroSA, one of the mainstays of the local economy in recent years, are a cause for concern. The loss of jobs at the plant, in particular, and its impact on the local job market and economy, is worrisome.

However, the Mossel Bay Municipality has again cemented its position as one of the best-managed municipalities in South Africa. In February 2016, it was ranked as the fifth best municipality in South Africa by the research and advocacy group Good Governance Africa and it has won the coveted National Greenest Municipality competition in the same year.



The Municipality obtained a fifth consecutive clean audit for the 2015/2016 financial year and remains financially healthy. This can be attributed to the strict financial discipline, including control over expenditure and compliance with supply chain management legislation and regulations, which the Municipality maintains.

The same discipline and diligence were applied in the drafting of the budget for 2017/2018. However, many services are rendered on behalf of other government departments without the necessary compensation. These unfunded mandates include the provision of housing, libraries, health services, crèches and sports fields. While the Municipality delivers the services to the benefit of the community, it is unfair that taxpayers in effect pay double for these services, firstly, in the form of tax to the Receiver of Revenue and, secondly, in the form of rates and service charges. We intent to inform the relevant departments that unless they pay for the unfunded mandates, they will have to deliver the services themselves.

The 2017/2018 budget is again focussed on service delivery and the community was consulted on their needs through the IDP processes. In addition, the management team provided guidance on what is necessary to maintain as well as expand infrastructure to be able to cope with future growth of Mossel Bay.

It also had to be considered that the Municipality is reliant on its ratepayers and users of municipal services for the bulk of its income. The latter cannot be burdened beyond their means to increase the Municipality's income so that all demands or requests raised during the community participation processes can be met. There is therefore bound to be some disappointments.

The total proposed budget for 2017/2018 amounts to R 1 051 391 447, which is the first time that an initial budget exceeding a billion rand is proposed.

This consists of a capital budget of R 126 284 585 and an operating budget of R 925 106 863. The capital budget amounts to 12.0 per cent of the total budget and the operating budget to 88.0 per cent of the total budget.

The proposed capital budget shows a decrease of 16.0 per cent compared to the revised capital budget for 2016/17. The main reason for this is the housing grant and the nature of use. In 2016/17 the focus was more on housing related infrastructure rather than top structures.

The 2017/18 capital budget will be allocated mainly to:

- Technical Services R 67.93 million;
- Community Services R 14.20 million; and
- Planning & Integrated Services R 38.57 million.

The capital budget will be funded with an amount of R 89.55 million from the Capital Replacement Reserve, while the balance will be funded from external sources. MIG funding of R 21.46 million will be the biggest source of external funding.

It is acknowledged that the levels of financing capital budgets from the Capital Replacement Reserve are a slightly above Council's policy for the outer years. Management have been task to revisit this as part of the community participation process and table a more credible budget within the acceptable levels to the budget steering committee for consideration together with the tabling of the budget for consideration.

It must be emphasised that it is of absolute importance that capital projects need to be prioritised to ensure that available funds are allocated towards the most important projects. A municipality will always have the challenge to allocate its limited resources amongst the vast needs of its community.

The proposed operating expenditure budget of R 925 106 863 shows an increase of 3.9 per cent over the revised 2016/17 budget of R 890 762 014.

The operating revenue budget amounts to R 951 102 016. This includes capital transfers and donated assets to the value of R 33 464 000. If these items are excluded the operating revenue amounts to R 917 638 016.

The operational revenue budget for 2017/18 of R 917 638 016 shows an increase compared to the operational budget of 2016/17 of R 914 330 108 . The outer years increase by 3.1 per cent and 5.1 per cent year-on-year.

The Municipality relies mainly on service charges to balance its budget, which are derived from the following sources:

- Electricity charges R 377.6 million;
- Water charges R 111.1 million;
- Sewerage charges R 57.8 million; and
- Refuse removal charges R 42.7 million.

The total contribution of the National and Provincial Governments to the capital budget amounts to 23.3 per cent of the budget. Their total contribution to the operating revenue budget amounts to R 117 582 830, or 12.8 per cent.

That brings me to the proposed rates and tariffs for the 2017/2018 financial year.

Cognisant of the heavy burden which our ratepayers carry in the present negative economic climate, Council has again endeavoured to keep the rate increases to the absolute minimum required to maintain service delivery levels at an acceptable standard as well as to ensure continued maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure.

However, it has not been possible to contain it to six per cent across the board, except for electricity as in recent years.

Except for electricity and refuse but including property rates, an increase of 6 per cent is therefore proposed across the board for 2017/2018.



The proposed increase for electricity is 1.88 per cent, which is the percentage which NERSA allows municipalities to increase their electricity tariffs by. The increase for refuse charges amounts to 15%, which is the first of approximately four increases that will be above the inflation increase. This additional tariff increase is to contribute to the costs of the proposed new regional landfill facility for the Eden District municipal area. New legislation has resulted extremely high specifications for new landfill sites. The Municipality is, however, investigating several waste management alternatives, including increased recycling, as an alternative to participating in the regional landfill facility to reduce the cost for ratepayers.

I again need to caution that there is a need for the expectations to be lowered with regard to the level of municipal services and infrastructure that are provided. To maintain services at the high levels to which ratepayers and consumers have become accustomed to, is very expensive and impacts on the tariffs that have to be charged.

The highest priority must always be given to the maintenance of infrastructure and infrastructure planning. There are many examples from communities and municipalities across South Africa where inadequate attention to infrastructure maintenance and planning has led to a breakdown of services, chaos and ongoing protests.

The plight of the poor has again been considered and it is proposed that households respectively classified as indigent and poor both receive a monthly subsidy of R501.83, plus VAT, on their household accounts, subject to certain conditions with regard to monthly income and water and electricity consumption.

These households will continue to receive 6 kilolitres of water free and pay no basic charges on water. Indigent households will continue to receive 50 kWh of free electricity per month and poor households 20 kWh per month. As in the present financial year they will also not pay for sewerage and refuse services and do not pay property rates on the first R81 000 valuation of their properties, if the market value of the house is less than R 81 000; otherwise the indigent household will receive a subsidy equal to the market value property or the first R 50 000.

Mossel Bay also assists the elderly. The total monthly income limit of a husband and wife at which pensioners will become eligible for a discount of fifty per cent on their property rates and sewerage charges are R14 575 per month. The limit to qualify for a discount of thirty per cent is R19 400 for the 2017/2018 financial year.

The complete list is attached as Annexure A to the budget document and Councillors are urged to peruse this document carefully.

However, I would like to highlight the following:

- A net profit of R 58.0 million is envisaged on water sales for the 2017/2018 financial year.
- The net profit on refuse removal services is expected to be R 15.1 million.
- The sewerage service is also classified as an economic service and the increase is expected to result in a net profit of R 23.1 million.

Property rates are levied in terms of the Property Rates Act and the income generated from this source is used to balance the budget. The recommended increase of six per cent, however, will not generate enough income to balance the operating budget before the recognition of capital transfers and donated assets. However, the shortfall of R 7 468 847 does not implicate a cash shortfall. It is the intention of management to fund the budget over a period of time.

It is furthermore recommended that, like the 2016/2017 financial year, the first R15 000 valuation of developed residential properties is exempted from the rates and a rebate is granted on the balance of the valuation to a maximum of R35 000 for residential households for the 2017/2018 financial year.

It is in everybody's interest that rates and tariffs should be kept as low as possible and that the needs and the expectations of the community are balanced carefully within the framework of the available resources. I believe this objective has again been achieved.

Details of the Operational and Capital Budgets are provided in the budget document. Councillors are urged to peruse these documents and consult with Directors if any clarification is required.

In closing, I want to sincerely thank the Chief Financial Officer and his team, the Municipal Manager and other Directors and all other personnel who have been involved in carrying out this huge and very important task. A proper budget is of the utmost importance to ensure good financial discipline and the Municipality's continued good financial health.

Given the continued difficult economic climate, it could not have been an easy task and please be assured of my and the Council's highest appreciation for the diligence in which this task is approached annually.

To every Councillor, thank you for your participation in the compiling of the IDP and Budget. We can achieve prosperity if we work together for the benefit of the community.

Thank you

**ALDERMAN H LEVENDAL**  
**EXECUTIVE MAYOR**



## SECTION 2 - BUDGET RELATED RESOLUTIONS

The MFMA stipulates that the Mayor must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year and the Mayor must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year. The following resolutions were taken by Council with the approval of the 2017/18 MTREF Budget on 31 May 2017:

1. That Council approves the Fourth-Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for 2017-2021.
2. That Council approves the Annual Budget of the Municipality for the financial year 2017/18 and indicative for the two projected outer years, 2018/19 and 2019/20, and the multi-year and single year capital appropriations as set out in the following schedules, after consideration of all public comments:
  - 2.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) reflected in Section 4 (Table A2).
  - 2.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as reflected in Section 4 (Table A3).
  - 2.3. Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as reflected in Section 4 (Table A5).
  - 2.4. Capital detailed budget reflected in Annexure C.
3. That Council approves the property rates tariffs reflected in the 2017/18 Tariff list (Annexure A) and any other municipal tax reflected in the 2017/18 Tariff list to be imposed for the budget year 2017/18.
4. That Council approves the tariffs and charges, subsidies and discounts as reflected in the 2017/18 Tariff list (Annexure A) for the budget year 2017/18.
5. That Council approves the measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote reflected in Section 17 of the budget document for the budget year 2017/18.
6. That Council approves the amended budget related Policies reflected in Annexure B for the budget year 2017/18.
7. That Council approves the filling of the vacant and new posts as identified by the Executive Management and as shown in Section 12 of the budget document.
8. That Council take cognizance of the mSCOA implementation plan reflected in Annexure D.
9. That Council approves the Service Level Standards reflected in Section 20 of the budget document for the budget year 2017/18.

10. That all the above-mentioned documentation be amended to include all the amendments approved by Council from the public/departmental comments, objections and recommendations.
11. That Council approve adjustments to the Operating and Capital budgets that may arise from the mSCOA implementation process as long as the total budgets are not adjusted.
12. That Council approve that loans be obtained in order to fund the capital projects over the 2017/18 MTREF period as indicated on Annexure C (Capital Detailed Budget).



## SECTION 3 - EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The main objective of a municipal budget is to allocate realistically expected resources to the service delivery goals or performance objectives identified as priorities in the approved Integrated Development Plan.

The budget was made possible through continuous consultation with the local community, the relevant government departments and the internal departments of the Municipality to ensure that the priorities are properly aligned and addressed.

South Africa's projected economic growth is forecasted to increase by 1.3 per cent in 2017 and to improve moderately over the medium term to 2 per cent and 2.2 per cent in 2018 and 2019 respectively. This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations. The positive trajectory marks a shift from several years of declining growth. However, this is still not high enough to markedly reduce unemployment, poverty and inequality.

The unemployment rate was 26.5 per cent in the fourth quarter of 2016.

These economic challenges will continue to pressurise municipal revenue generation and collection levels, hence a conservative approach was taken with the projection of revenue. To address this, National Treasury guides municipalities to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures.

The Municipality has with the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF budget strived to minimise expenditure on non-priority expenditure. The table below shows the six focus areas that Cabinet has identified as areas where savings should be ensured as part of their cost containment measures:

Item	16/17 Adj Budget	17/18 Budget	Increase / (Decrease)	% Increase / (Decrease)
Advertising	R 1 260 985	R 1 382 993	R 122 008	10%
Consultant Fees-General	R 4 876 193	R 3 866 095	R (1 010 098)	-21%
Travelling & Subsistence	R 936 501	R 999 050	R 62 548	7%
No Credit cards	R -	R -	R -	#DIV/0!
Public Functions	R 452 450	R 465 563	R 13 114	3%
Overtime Pay	R 7 460 603	R 5 940 897	R (1 519 706)	-20%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>14 986 732</b>	<b>12 654 598</b>	<b>R (2 332 134)</b>	<b>-16%</b>

Furthermore, Municipalities were reminded of their core functions and requested to stay within their mandated functions. It is important that unfunded mandates be addressed urgently and eliminated as far as possible.

The Mossel Bay Municipality has also tried to address the water losses by making provision in the 2016/17 adjusted budget and the 2017/18 MTREF period for the replacement of dilapidated infrastructure and replacing old water meters with new smart meters.

The key focus areas of Government, as set out in Circular 86, for 2017/2018 is the Local Government Conditional Grants and the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) Regulations that applies to all municipalities and municipal entities with effect from 1 July 2017. It was again confirmed that the main purpose of the equitable share is to fund the provision of free basic services to the poor.

National Treasury, in Circular 86, provided guidance for municipalities on what is considered to be compliance to the mSCOA regulations:

“Technically, for a municipality to be regarded as mSCOA compliant on 1 July 2017 it must be able to transact across all the mSCOA segments and its core system and all sub-systems (including that of its municipal entities) must seamlessly integrate. All municipalities must accommodate seamless integration of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and Budget facilities into the core financial system as these documents create a point of departure for the transactional environment come 1 July 2017.

In summary, mSCOA compliance in respect of the tabled 2017/18 MTREF and IDP submission means that the data string uploaded to the LG Database portal must meet the following requirements:

- No mapping;
- Correct use of all segments;
- Seamless integration of core system with sub-systems (municipalities must ensure the integration of the Debtors, Payroll and Asset sub-systems); and
- Integrated budgeting facility directly linked to the IDP and SDBIP facilities on the system.”

The Mossel Bay Municipality has a good collection rate and it is envisaged that the current levels of collection will be maintained. The investment in infrastructure from own sources of revenue was brought in line with the long-term financial plan and the policies that flowed from it.

The Municipality has been able to keep most of the Tariff increases within the upper limit of 6.4 per cent provided by the National Treasury. All tariffs have been increased by 6 per cent, except for electricity charges, which will increase by 1.88 per cent and refuse removal charges, which are increased by 15 per cent. The reason for this high increase in refuse removal tariffs is to provide for additional income for funding of future refuse removal infrastructure.

The Municipality annually receives an equitable share, which is designed to fund the provision of free basic services to people who cannot afford these basic needs. For the 2017/18 year, the Municipality will receive an amount of R 73 141 000. The revenue foregone for this specific purpose amounts to R 76 912 834 . The Municipality therefore subsidises R3,8 million from its own funds.

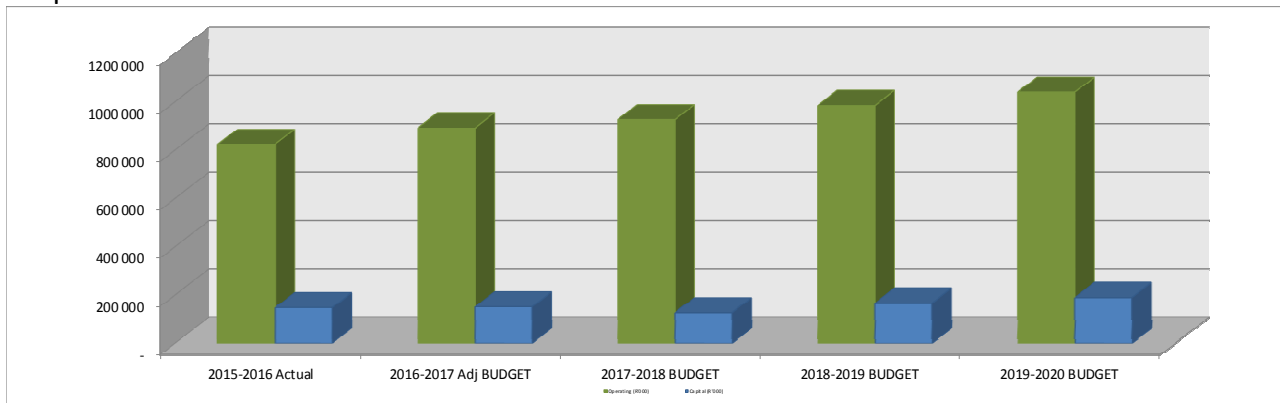


## FINANCIAL SUMMARY ON 2017/18 DRAFT MTREF BUDGET

The total 2017/18 budget amounts to R 1 051 391 447. This consists of a capital budget of R 126 284 585 or 12.0 per cent of the total budget and an operating budget of R 925 106 863 or 88.0 per cent of the total budget.

Graph 1 below shows the operating and capital expenditure separately for the 2015/16 (actuals) financial year, the revised budgeted figures for 2016/17 and the budgeted figures for 2017/18 to 2019/20 financial years.

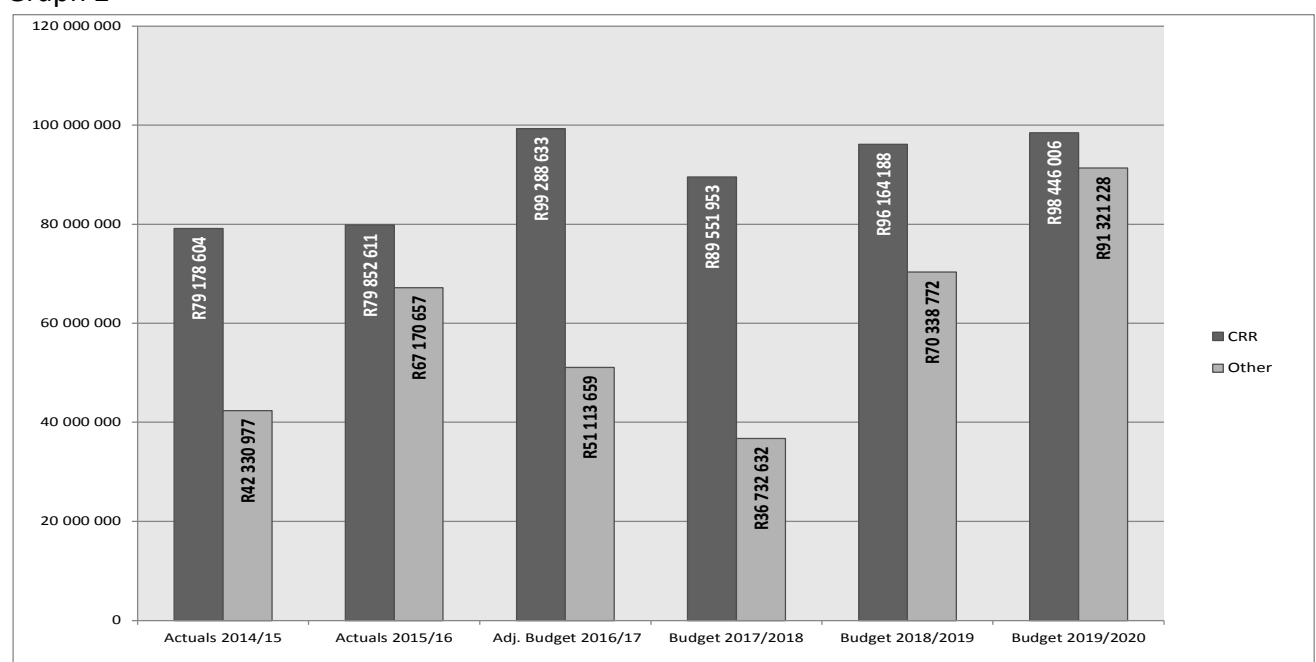
Graph 1



### 3.1. Capital Expenditure Budget

Graph 2 below shows the capital budget VS actual expenditure for the 2014/15 and 2015/16 financial years as well as the revised budget for 2016/17 and proposed budgets for the 2017/18 to 2019/20 financial years.

Graph 2



The total capital budget for 2017/18 shows a decrease in the total budgeted amount of 16.0 per cent compared to the revised capital budget for 2016/17. This is mainly due to the fact that for the 2014/15 and 2015/16 financial year the Municipality generated surplus cash in excess of R30 million per year. This surplus cash was contributed to the Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) of which 50% was made available as additional funding for the capital program in 2017/18. The effect of this additional funding is evident in the drop in the budgeted CRR in the outer years.

The detailed capital projects are shown in Annexure C of this document. Part of the annexure is a summary showing the total amount per vote and per ward. It is clear from this summary that the capital expenditure for 2017/18 will be allocated mainly to the following functional areas:

- Technical Services R 67.93 million;
- Community Services R 14.20 million; and
- Planning & Integrated Services R 38.57 million.

In analysing what is purchased with the capital budget, the summary by asset class provides a holistic picture for the Municipality. The summary by asset class can be obtained in Table A9, SA34 a, b and e. For easy reference a summary of main budgets on Table A9 is extracted below:

Infrastructure Assets	R 97.9 million or 78%
Community Assets:	R 9.5 million or 8%
Other Assets:	R 2.2 million or 2%
Transport Assets:	R 8.5 million or 7%

The table below provides a breakdown of the sources of finance of the 3-year capital budget from 2017/18 to 2019/20:

<i>Funding Source</i>	<i>2017/18</i>	<i>2018/19</i>	<i>2019/20</i>
Capital Replacement Reserve (Internal)	89 551 953	96 164 188	98 446 006
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	21 459 649	22 518 421	23 635 088
Recoverable Developer	1 680 000	1 680 000	1 680 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme	7 017 544	6 140 351	21 006 140
LOAN	5 600 000	40 000 000	45 000 000
Fire Services Capacity Grant	800 000	0	0
Development of Sport and Recreation facilities	175 439	0	0
V.P.U.U	0	0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 126 284 585</b>	<b>R 166 502 960</b>	<b>R 189 767 234</b>

From the above it is clear that the main source of funding will be internal funds (Capital Replacement Reserve – R 89.55 million) and thereafter the external funding sources of which MIG funding ( R 21.46 million) are the largest external sources.

The table below analyses the budgeted transactions within the Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) for the MTREF period, based on the table budget.

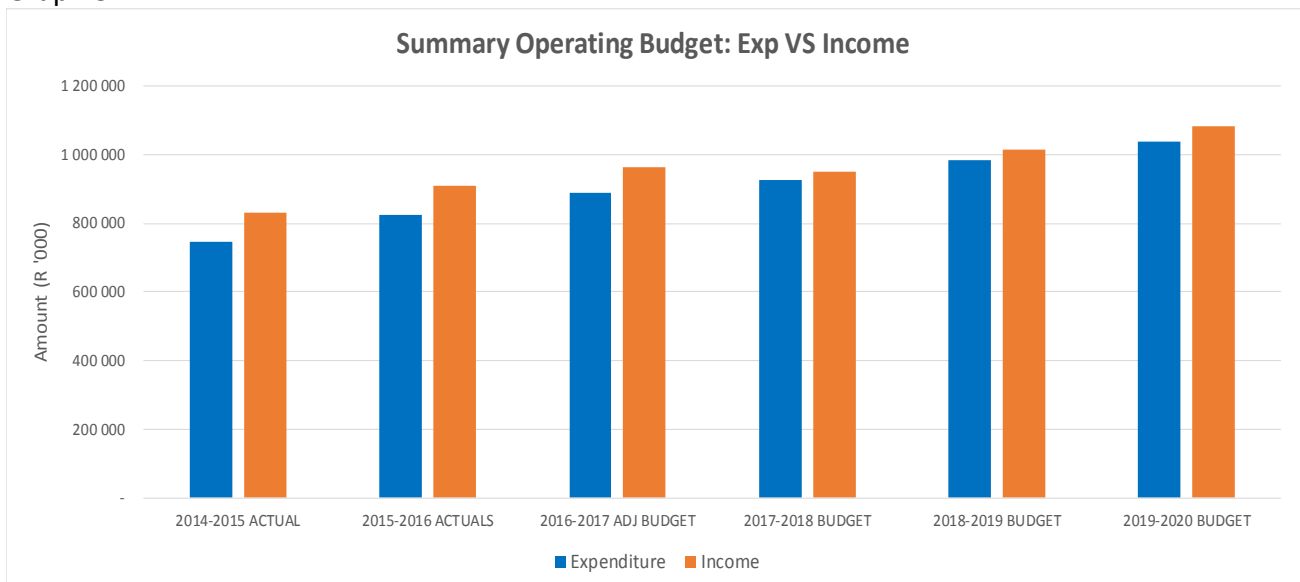
Budget Year	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
	Current year	Budget year	Budget year +1	Budget year +2
	R	R	R	R
Opening balance at the start of Year	126 575 281	141 993 357	129 434 112	110 400 519
Less: Capital budget commitments	-99 288 633	-89 551 953	-96 164 188	-98 446 006
Plus: Contributions to CRR	77 206 708	76 992 708	77 130 595	77 270 793
- Depreciation	70 262 440	72 992 708	72 993 095	72 993 506
- Proceeds on disposal of capital assets	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
- VAT on Housing Grants re-contributed	1 318 179	-	-	-
- Bulk service contributions	4 126 089	2 500 000	2 637 500	2 777 288
Plus: Additional cash contribution (CFO decision once AFS results is known)	37 500 000	-	-	-
Closing balance of CRR	141 993 357	129 434 112	110 400 519	89 225 306

It must be pointed out that it is of absolute importance that capital projects be prioritised to ensure that available funds are allocated towards the most important projects. A municipality will always have the challenge to allocate its limited resources amongst the vast number of needs of its community, but a sustained program will be needed to balance the resources with the needs.

### 3.2. Operating Expenditure Budget

Graph 3 provides the operating budget income and expenditure separately for the 2014/15 and 2015/16 (actuals) financial year, the revised budgeted figures for 2016/17 and the budgeted figures for 2017/18 to 2019/20 financial years.

Graph 3



The total operating budget before recognition of capital transfers for 2017/18 amounts to a deficit of R 7 468 847. The total operating expenditure budget amounts to R 925 106 863, which is 3.9 per cent more than the revised budget of 2016/17 of R 890 762 014.

### **Employee-related costs**

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council recently entered into a three-year Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 1 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The preparation of the 2017/18 MTREF constitutes implementation of the last year of the agreement:

2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

The previous years were:

2015/16 Financial Year – 7 per cent

2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent

### **Remuneration of Councillors**

The cost associated with the remuneration of Councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazetted annually in December/January. The latest gazette was published in December 2016 by the Department of Cooperative Governance.

### **Bulk Purchases**

Compared to the 2016/17 Adjustments Budget, the bulk purchases group of expenditure has increased by R11 million or 4.1 per cent to the 2017/18 budget year. The tariff increases with regard to Eskom have been provided for. A very small growth in electricity purchases and Water purchases are expected based on the 2016/17 trend, which was factored in.

### **Collection costs**

This expenditure group amounts to R5.7 million and has decreased by 10 per cent. This is mainly due to two reasons:

- Implementation of Council policy to register all households with a property value of less than R81 000 as indigents, and
- A change in the way traffic fine collections will be performed.

### **Contracted Services**

This expenditure group increased by 9.8 per cent, due to a R2.2 million (21 per cent) increase in the Cleaning of the Town project.

### **Repairs and maintenance**

The Mossel Bay Municipality has with the adoption of the 2016/17 adjustments budget increased the repairs and maintenance budget in order to get a step closer to the goal set in the Municipality's long term financial plan. We have again moved a step closer with this draft budget where we increased the repairs and maintenance budget above the National Treasury prescribed CPI inflation increase.

### 3.3. Operating Revenue Budget

The operating revenue budget amounts to R 951 102 016 . This includes capital transfers and donated assets to the value of R 33 464 000. If these items are excluded the **operating revenue** amounts to R 917 638 016.

The operational revenue budget for 2017/18 of R 917 638 016 shows an increase compared to the operational budget of 2016/17 of R 914 330 108. The outer years increase by 3.1 per cent and 5.1 per cent year on year.

The Mossel Bay Municipality depends largely on service charges to balance its budget. The service charges consist of the following:

- Electricity charges R 377.6 million;
- Water charges R 111.1 million;
- Sewerage charges R 57.8 million; and
- Refuse removal charges R 42.7 million.

In the tables below it provides the funding made available from National and Provincial Government for the 2017/18 budget year. The funding is further split between Capital and Operating budget funding.

#### National Government

<i>Grant</i>	<i>CAPITAL budget funding</i>	<i>OPERATING budget funding</i>
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	R 8 000 000	
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R 24 464 000	
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant		R 2 291 000
Finance Management Grant		R 1 550 000
Contribution toward Council Remuneration & Ward committees		R 5 331 000
Equitable Share Indigent Subs		R 73 141 000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 32 464 000</b>	<b>R 82 313 000</b>

### Provincial Government

<i>Grant</i>	<i>CAPITAL budget funding</i>	<i>OPERATING budget funding</i>
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement & Development Grant		R 25 500 000
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure		R 60 000
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant		R 240 000
Community Development Workers		R 56 000
Thusong Service Centre Grant		R 0
Library Services		R 7 813 000
RSEP / VPUU		R 1 000 000
Development of Sport and Recreation facilities	R 200 000	
Fire service capacity building grant	R 800 000	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 1 000 000</b>	<b>R 34 669 000</b>

### 3.4. Proposed Rates and Tariffs for 2017/18

Attached as Annexure A is a list of all the tariffs of the Council. The annexure shows the tariffs for the current financial year (2016/17) as well as the tariffs and proposed increases for the Budget year 2017/18.

The Mossel Bay Municipality has stayed within the National Treasury guideline tariff increase of 6.4 per cent, except for the tariff increase in refuse removal. The main reason for this deviation is to make provision for additional costs in terms of recycling and refuse removal costs in future years.

The following tariff increases are, inter alia, provided for to balance the budget for the 2017/18 financial year.

#### Electricity Tariffs

At the time of finalising the draft budget for 2017/18, NERSA has indicated the Eskom price increases as follows:

- Eskom tariff increase in respect of purchase of electricity : 0.31%
- Municipal electricity tariff increases on sales to consumers : 1.88%



The table below provides a summary of the sales and bulk purchases in respect of electricity.

	<i>Budget 2017/18</i>	<i>Budget 2016/17</i>
Total Sales of Electricity	R 368 823 220	R 360 250 000
Total Purchases of Electricity	R 269 678 873	R 259 632 605
<b>GROSS PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	R 99 144 347	R 100 617 395
Percentage Gross Profit	36.8%	38.8%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the electricity department.

	<i>Budget 2017/18</i>	<i>Budget 2016/17</i>
Total Revenue	R 392 498 367	R 384 750 909
Total Expenditure	R 317 649 894	R 303 558 276
<b>NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	R 74 848 473	R 81 192 634
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	23.6%	26.7%

There is a reduction in the gross profit on electricity sales compared to 2016/17 financial years, which illustrates that the dependency on electricity tariffs to balance the budget has reduced. This in itself is due to the high increases in the electricity purchase tariffs over the past few years which also lead to consumer resistance on the usage of electricity, especially in the residential category. This is also reflected in the number of units sold year to date.

### Water Tariffs

The draft budget includes an increase of 6% on all water tariffs, included in Annexure A. Separate tariffs are included in the tariff list if Council should declare Mossel Bay area as a drought stricken area. The draft revenue is based on a normal rainfall year. The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the water department.

	<i>Budget 2017/18</i>	<i>Budget 2016/17</i>
Total Revenue	R 140 049 596	R 131 454 070
Total Expenditure	R 82 040 606	R 76 545 558
<b>NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	R 58 008 989	R 54 908 512
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	70.7%	71.7%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

This service is regarded as a trading service and is supposed to run at a profit. The water consumption remains more or less the same measured from 2015/16 to the projected consumption for 2016/17. This trend was used to project the consumption for 2017/18. As with the other services the net profit on water sales is used to finance the deficit on the budget and thereby subsidising property rates tariffs.

### Refuse Removal Tariffs

The service is categorised as an economic service, which means that it is supposed to pay for itself from service fees or even making a small profit.

The draft budget includes an increase of 15% on all refuse removal tariffs, as included in Annexure A. The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the refuse removal department.

	<i>Budget 2017/18</i>	<i>Budget 2016/17</i>
Revenue	R 58 201 285	R 51 473 536
Expenditure	R 43 087 419	R 40 775 175
<b>NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	<b>R 15 113 865</b>	<b>R 10 698 360</b>
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	35.1%	26.2%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

The operational revenue of this service shows an increase of 5.7% and it is mainly due to the fact that the new Eden district landfill site will be made operational during the financial year. The additional cost for the new site will bring on extraordinary increases, which is why the Municipality has started with a phased-in approach by increasing the tariffs this year by 15%.

### Sewerage Fees:

The sewerage service is classified as an economic service. This service must be fully financed by its own tariffs or even making a small profit.

The draft budget includes an increase of 6% on all sewerage tariffs, as included in Annexure A. The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the sewerage department.

	<i>Budget 2017/18</i>	<i>Budget 2016/17</i>
Revenue	R 88 460 993	R 78 042 841
Expenditure	R 65 400 719	R 59 194 455
<b>NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	<b>R 23 060 274</b>	<b>R 18 848 387</b>
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	35.3%	31.8%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

At present the service makes a huge profit, even if classified as an economic service. No tariff restructuring will be performed till such time as the cost accounting practices have not been changed. It is envisaged that this aspect will be completed and addressed once one year of implementation of SCOA is completed.

As with the trading services the net profit on sanitation is used to finance the deficit on the budget and thereby subsidising property rates tariffs.

### Property Rates

Property rates are levied in terms of the Property Rates Act and the income generated from this service is used to balance the budget. It does not pay for a specific service although it normally funds all the other services which are not covered by the profits made in respect of trading and economical services. The rates policy which sets out the principles for the levies is part of the budget-related policies included in Annexure B.

The budget includes an increase of 6% on revenue all categories, as included in Annexure A. Due to the implementation of a new General Valuation, the effect of the increase will differ from property to property depending on the new valuation.

The revenues included in the draft budget, as in the previous financial year, provides that the first R 15 000 valuation of any developed residential property in terms of Council's Rates Policy is exempted and that an additional rebate is granted on the balance of the valuation up to a maximum of R 35 000.

The owner of a developed residential property will therefore not pay any property rates on the first R 50 000 of the value of its property.

### Subsidies and Rebates

Specific attention was also given to the plight of the poor people. With this in mind, the following subsidies and rebates were included in the draft budget to Council.

#### Subsidies to Indigent and Poor households:

	<u>Subsidies</u> <u>2016/17</u>	<u>Subsidies</u> <u>2017/18</u>
Indigent Household	R 463.37 + VAT	R 501.83 + VAT
Poor Household	R 463.37 + VAT	R 501.83 + VAT

As in the previous year, the subsidies to indigent and poor households are the same.

The criteria on which the subsidies are based are described in the tariff list under paragraph 7. The criteria were changed during the 2016/17 budget year, where apart from the other criteria which remained the same, all households residing on a premises with a market value of less than R81 000 automatically qualify as an indigent household. The criteria for indigent households residing on a premise above the afore mentioned limit are, inter alia, based on the income of that household which must be less than twice the monthly State Old Age pension while the income criterion for poor households is less than four times the monthly State Old Age pension.

These households will then receive the following services free of charge.

Electricity:	Indigent 50kWh, poor households 20kWh per month.
Water:	No basic charges, 6 kilolitres free per month.
Sewerage:	No charges.
Refuse:	No charges.
Property Rates:	The first R 81 000 valuation free of charge, if a household resides on a premise with a market value of equal or less than R 81 000, or otherwise the first R 50 000 valuation free of charge.

These households will therefore only pay for electricity consumption in excess of 50kWh or 20kWh, water consumption more than six kilolitres and where valuations exceed the abovementioned limits.

**Subsidy/Discounts to Pensioners:**

**Property Rates and Sewerage Fees**

The discount on property rates and sewerage fees in respect of pensioners will be based on the conditions as per the tariff list. However, it is recommended that the limit with regard to the total income of households be as follows, for:

-50% discount: Income limit is R 14 575 per month.

-30% discount: Income limit is R 19 400 per month.

It is thus clear from the above that this budget of Council specifically tries to assist the poor and pensioners who cannot afford the higher municipal tariffs.

**SPECIAL RATING AREAS**

The Mossel Bay municipality has one special rating area operational as from the 1 July 2016, namely the Mossel Bay Central Business District area. It is the intention to revitalise this area through the introduction and implementation of pro-active interventions that will ensure its economic viability. For this reason, a special levy is raised on properties within this area which will be used to fund the project.

The budgeted revenue and expenditure for the 2017/18 from special rates in the Mossel Bay Central Business District area amounts to R606 200.

The revenue from special rating area levies were increased by 6 % from the 2016/17 financial year.

## FINAL COMMENTS FROM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Proper financial planning within the limited resources available will and must always be the main focus point of the management of a municipality. Financial planning is not just the duty of the Chief Financial Officer, but in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, is also the responsibility of the Accounting Officer and management. They are to exercise their financial management responsibilities in such a way that the financial, and other resources of the municipality, are utilised effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently. The responsibility of each Executive Director to which funds are allocated in the budget, is to plan and to conduct operations that available funds are spent timeously and utilised effectively and efficiently to maintain and improve service delivery standards to the community.

Management should also strive on a continuous basis to prevent any unauthorised, fruitless, irregular and wasteful expenditure. It is for this reason that Management also proposed a very strict policy to Council to prevent these types of expenditures to happen. The effectiveness of these policies, and the dedication of the management and all personnel, are visible in that the Municipality has achieved its fifth consecutive clean audit.

Affordability has become the key issue for consumers in the deteriorating economy. While Council is striving to keep, the tariff increases within acceptable levels, the escalation of costs beyond Council's control has a negative impact on the budget. While the increasing of tariffs might be the easiest solution, it cannot always be absorbed by the community. It will become imperative in the very near future that Council resorts to its core functions as the deteriorating economy is putting an unbearable strain on consumers. While certain projects might be popular with certain parts of the community, the affordability problem lies with a relative smaller portion of the community who are carrying the burden. Council should urgently address the issue of unfunded mandates and the importance of service delivery for its core functions.

The maintenance and renewal of existing infrastructure must always be seen as the highest priority to ensure sustainable and the existing high levels of service delivery standards in this Municipality. Therefore, it will be of the utmost importance for this Municipality to in future reduce spending levels on less important services and increase the spending on existing infrastructure over the next 5 years.

The National Government, through National Treasury, set certain targets for municipalities on the renewal and maintenance of existing infrastructure. The main reason for National Government to intervene at this level must be seen as an attempt to try and stop the destruction of infrastructure over the whole country. The Mossel Bay Municipality is one of the few municipalities where the maintenance of infrastructure is always seen as a priority and this can be seen in the level of service delivery in the town. However, we are not at the level of spending on the renewal and maintenance of infrastructure as envisaged by National Treasury and therefore we need to reconsider some of our priorities in Mossel Bay to enable more funds to be allocated to the maintenance and renewal of infrastructure. The easy way out will be to just keep on increasing tariffs and spend more funds on the maintenance of infrastructure but this must only be done after a thorough rethink and re-prioritising of

existing spending priorities were done. The fact that Council are renewing assets on a continuous basis are at least a step in the right direction.

The future balancing of the operational budget will become more and more difficult every year. This is already evident from the attempts to balance the outer years of the budget plan with the limited resources. The stage has been reached where it will be a play off between more services at reduced levels, or less services with a higher quality.

### BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES OF COUNCIL

The following policies are submitted annually as part of the budget documentation:

- \* Cash Management and Investment Policy
- \* Rates Policy
- \* Tariff Policy
- \* Credit Control and Debt Collection and Indigent Policy
- \* Supply Chain Management Policy
- \* Budget Policy
- \* Borrowing, Funding and Reserve Policy
- \* Asset Management Policy
- \* Expenditure Policy
- \* Liquidity Policy
- \* Short-term Insurance Policy

A summary of the key amendments to the policy documents is shown in section 7 of this document.

Finally, I would like to thank all staff members that were involved with the preparation of this budget. This becomes more and more a process that involves all role players, taking responsibility for the respective fields of expertise because the needs for services in town will always exceed the limited resources of income of the Municipality and therefore the prioritising within each directorate becomes more and more difficult.

I especially would like to thank the staff of the Budget office for their dedication and hard work in this regard.

**M K BOTHA**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**





## SECTION 4 - ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES AND GRAPHS

**Table A1 - Budget summary**

Description	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousands</b>						
<b>Financial Performance</b>						
Property rates	101 461	103 842	103 842	108 476	114 985	121 884
Service charges	542 402	565 054	565 054	589 224	630 078	667 929
Investment revenue	24 810	32 887	32 887	32 700	34 175	35 724
Transfers recognised - operational	125 449	141 585	141 585	117 583	129 465	131 316
Other own revenue	59 889	71 497	71 497	69 655	71 715	73 770
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>854 012</b>	<b>914 865</b>	<b>914 865</b>	<b>917 638</b>	<b>980 417</b>	<b>1 030 624</b>
Employee costs	257 308	248 029	248 029	280 020	300 761	324 085
Remuneration of councillors	10 301	10 301	10 301	11 078	11 590	12 176
Depreciation & asset impairment	70 262	70 262	70 262	72 993	72 993	72 994
Finance charges	3 094	3 153	3 153	3 396	3 565	3 779
Materials and bulk purchases	346 867	363 897	363 897	347 828	378 618	397 837
Transfers and grants	5 476	4 245	4 245	4 330	4 587	4 887
Other expenditure	180 786	191 400	191 400	205 463	212 081	223 722
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>874 094</b>	<b>891 287</b>	<b>891 287</b>	<b>925 107</b>	<b>984 196</b>	<b>1 039 480</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(20 083)</b>	<b>23 577</b>	<b>23 577</b>	<b>(7 469)</b>	<b>(3 779)</b>	<b>(8 857)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	40 460	49 565	49 565	33 464	32 671	50 891
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	1 095	1 095	1 095	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>21 472</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>21 472</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>						
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>148 066</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>166 503</b>	<b>189 767</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	36 223	44 210	44 210	29 453	28 659	44 641
Public contributions & donations	2 129	2 029	2 029	1 680	1 680	1 680
Borrowing	6 500	6 503	6 503	5 600	40 000	45 000
Internally generated funds	103 214	99 634	99 634	89 552	96 164	98 446
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>148 066</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>166 503</b>	<b>189 767</b>
<b>Financial position</b>						
Total current assets	325 692	430 734	430 734	408 675	382 412	346 746
Total non current assets	2 265 567	2 544 754	2 544 754	2 607 945	2 711 238	2 837 671
Total current liabilities	162 388	155 997	155 997	161 450	170 133	179 596
Total non current liabilities	190 134	234 346	234 346	244 029	283 484	322 754
Community wealth/Equity	2 238 737	2 585 146	2 585 146	2 611 141	2 640 033	2 682 067
<b>Cash flows</b>						
Net cash from (used) operating	103 491	146 117	146 117	104 087	107 201	118 178
Net cash from (used) investing	(158 730)	(163 376)	(163 376)	(137 231)	(177 392)	(200 595)
Net cash from (used) financing	4 726	3 987	3 987	2 387	34 451	36 306
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>224 366</b>	<b>326 038</b>	<b>326 038</b>	<b>295 281</b>	<b>259 542</b>	<b>213 430</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>						
Cash and investments available	248 366	350 038	350 038	331 281	307 542	273 430
Application of cash and investments	213 984	265 034	265 034	272 714	246 859	218 143
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>34 382</b>	<b>85 004</b>	<b>85 004</b>	<b>58 568</b>	<b>60 683</b>	<b>55 287</b>
<b>Asset management</b>						
Asset register summary (WDV)	2 237 084	2 516 291	2 516 291	2 567 552	2 658 915	2 773 418
Depreciation	70 262	70 262	70 262	72 993	72 993	72 994
Renewal of Existing Assets	34 082	31 872	31 872	33 206	59 513	55 723
Repairs and Maintenance	78 367	82 795	82 795	95 160	101 226	107 953
<b>Free services</b>						
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	1 823	2 444	2 444	2 639	2 813	2 987
Revenue cost of free services provided	66 027	64 444	64 444	69 760	73 945	78 382
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>						
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	0	0	0	0	0	0
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–

## Explanatory notes to Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the Municipality's budget from all the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget.

The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:

- a. The operating surplus/deficit (before the recognition of capital transfers, contributed and donated assets) is supposed to be positive over the MTREF; although the actual figures for previous years are positive the budgeted figures are negative, this is rectified over the MTREF not to burden the customers.
- b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
  - i) Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
  - ii) Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget; whilst
  - iii) Internally generated funds are financed from the accumulated cash-backed reserves. This is generated by making the depreciation charges cash funded together with contribution of other cash ring fenced revenue streams to the CRR.
  - iv) All the above amounts are incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The municipality's cash and cash equivalents position read together with the cash backing surplus reconciliation should at least remain positive, which is the case.
4. The cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that the Municipality has cash funded its commitments.
5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase.

**Table A2 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

Functional Classification Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>							
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>152 328</b>	<b>163 108</b>	<b>163 108</b>	<b>165 680</b>	<b>177 063</b>	<b>186 146</b>
Executive and council		15 755	17 157	17 157	15 183	15 938	16 841
Finance and administration		136 573	145 951	145 951	150 497	161 124	169 305
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>67 010</b>	<b>91 148</b>	<b>91 148</b>	<b>44 540</b>	<b>47 818</b>	<b>42 706</b>
Community and social services		9 969	11 747	11 747	8 608	9 138	9 688
Sport and recreation		8 159	8 872	8 872	8 872	6 050	5 605
Public safety		465	435	435	1 175	391	1 976
Housing		48 417	70 093	70 093	25 885	32 239	25 437
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>52 832</b>	<b>63 456</b>	<b>63 456</b>	<b>61 672</b>	<b>60 133</b>	<b>63 184</b>
Planning and development		6 703	10 033	10 033	11 098	11 340	12 953
Road transport		46 128	53 424	53 424	50 574	48 794	50 231
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>623 398</b>	<b>647 585</b>	<b>647 585</b>	<b>679 210</b>	<b>728 074</b>	<b>789 480</b>
Energy sources		373 186	386 608	386 608	392 498	414 852	456 467
Water management		121 307	131 459	131 459	140 050	146 477	156 802
Waste water management		77 599	78 044	78 044	88 461	98 917	103 923
Waste management		51 306	51 474	51 474	58 201	67 829	72 288
<b>Other</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>895 567</b>	<b>965 524</b>	<b>965 524</b>	<b>951 102</b>	<b>1 013 088</b>	<b>1 081 515</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>							
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>146 150</b>	<b>140 874</b>	<b>140 874</b>	<b>155 698</b>	<b>164 146</b>	<b>175 485</b>
Executive and council		39 871	37 485	37 485	38 992	41 313	43 936
Finance and administration		100 431	97 595	97 595	110 556	116 325	124 568
Internal audit		5 849	5 794	5 794	6 150	6 509	6 982
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>134 028</b>	<b>147 529</b>	<b>147 529</b>	<b>127 875</b>	<b>140 433</b>	<b>140 809</b>
Community and social services		19 156	18 416	18 416	21 932	23 487	25 205
Sport and recreation		40 872	41 253	41 253	46 011	48 541	51 574
Public safety		24 612	24 708	24 708	27 166	28 939	30 968
Housing		49 387	63 152	63 152	32 767	39 465	33 062
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>109 799</b>	<b>117 701</b>	<b>117 701</b>	<b>128 056</b>	<b>133 911</b>	<b>141 268</b>
Planning and development		19 770	19 376	19 376	22 213	23 498	25 831
Road transport		85 878	93 971	93 971	101 084	105 335	109 999
Environmental protection		4 150	4 355	4 355	4 759	5 078	5 438
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>479 148</b>	<b>480 073</b>	<b>480 073</b>	<b>508 179</b>	<b>540 090</b>	<b>575 917</b>
Energy sources		305 803	303 558	303 558	317 650	341 250	367 055
Water management		75 498	76 546	76 546	82 041	85 748	90 088
Waste water management		57 979	59 194	59 194	65 401	67 825	71 191
Waste management		39 869	40 775	40 775	43 087	45 267	47 583
<b>Other</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4 969</b>	<b>5 110</b>	<b>5 110</b>	<b>5 299</b>	<b>5 616</b>	<b>6 002</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>874 094</b>	<b>891 287</b>	<b>891 287</b>	<b>925 107</b>	<b>984 196</b>	<b>1 039 480</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>21 472</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>

**Explanatory notes to Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile a report for the whole of government.
2. Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.

**Table A3 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by Municipal Vote)**

Vote Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand							
Revenue by Vote	1						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		16 288	17 823	17 823	15 887	16 687	17 637
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2 355	1 628	1 628	2 605	4 465	4 817
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		132 027	141 822	141 822	145 845	154 119	162 853
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		572 068	596 086	596 086	616 441	659 677	717 162
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		104 076	113 960	113 960	119 724	126 973	133 841
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		68 753	94 205	94 205	50 599	51 167	45 204
Total Revenue by Vote	2	895 567	965 524	965 524	951 102	1 013 088	1 081 515
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		37 201	33 631	33 631	37 682	39 825	42 328
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		67 515	65 882	65 882	75 058	78 452	84 645
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		41 694	40 730	40 730	45 344	48 091	51 452
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		428 363	429 966	429 966	453 541	482 755	515 673
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		174 377	180 838	180 838	195 914	206 283	217 971
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		124 944	140 241	140 241	117 569	128 790	127 412
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	874 094	891 287	891 287	925 107	984 196	1 039 480
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	21 472	74 237	74 237	25 995	28 892	42 034

**Explanatory notes to Table A3 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by Municipal Vote)**

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the Municipality. It is therefore a mechanism to link responsibility and financial appropriations to service delivery.
2. It is the level that the Council will approve the budget in terms of Sect 24(2)(c)(iii).
3. The tables below provide an indication of the variances between the latest revised budget of the current year and the budget year.

**3.1 The revenue per vote (directorate) changed as follow:**

Vote (Directorate)	Current Year Appropriation	Budget Year Appropriation	Variance from current year	Percentage of Total
Municipal Manager	17 822 711	15 887 446	-10.9%	2%
Corporate Services	1 627 809	2 605 090	60.0%	0%
Financial Services	141 821 887	145 844 754	2.8%	15%
Technical & Electricity Services	596 086 227	616 441 167	3.4%	65%
Community Services	113 960 284	119 724 352	5.1%	13%
Planning & Integrated Services	94 205 267	50 599 207	-46.3%	5%
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>965 524 185</b>	<b>951 102 016</b>	<b>-1.5%</b>	<b>100%</b>

**3.2 The expenditure appropriation per vote (directorate) changed as follow:**

Vote (Directorate)	Current Year Appropriation	Budget Year Appropriation	Variance from current year	Percentage of Total
Municipal Manager	33 630 513	37 681 713	12.0%	4%
Corporate Services	65 882 143	75 057 839	13.9%	8%
Financial Services	40 729 745	45 343 599	11.3%	5%
Technical & Electricity Services	429 965 925	453 540 562	5.5%	49%
Community Services	180 838 216	195 913 708	8.3%	21%
Planning & Integrated Services	140 240 700	117 569 441	-16.2%	13%
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>891 287 243</b>	<b>925 106 863</b>	<b>3.8%</b>	<b>100%</b>

**Table A4 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue by source and expenditure by Type)**

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Revenue By Source</b>							
Property rates	2	101 461	103 842	103 842	108 476	114 985	121 884
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	356 584	368 503	368 503	377 569	400 266	424 327
Service charges - water revenue	2	94 832	104 831	104 831	111 113	117 766	124 817
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	54 114	54 543	54 543	57 815	61 218	64 907
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	36 872	37 177	37 177	42 727	50 828	53 878
Service charges - other		—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment		4 439	4 984	4 984	5 119	5 311	5 518
Interest earned - external investments		24 810	32 887	32 887	32 700	34 175	35 724
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		1 641	2 074	2 074	2 258	2 299	2 324
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		28 814	36 173	36 173	37 229	37 622	38 022
Licences and permits		1 389	1 056	1 056	1 076	1 149	1 228
Agency services		4 728	4 606	4 606	5 016	5 267	5 530
Transfers and subsidies		125 449	141 585	141 585	117 583	129 465	131 316
Other revenue	2	18 878	22 605	22 605	18 957	20 067	21 148
Gains on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>854 012</b>	<b>914 865</b>	<b>914 865</b>	<b>917 638</b>	<b>980 417</b>	<b>1 030 624</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>							
Employee related costs	2	257 308	248 029	248 029	280 020	300 761	324 085
Remuneration of councillors		10 301	10 301	10 301	11 078	11 590	12 176
Debt impairment	3	32 808	38 970	38 970	31 500	31 815	32 133
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	70 262	70 262	70 262	72 993	72 993	72 994
Finance charges		3 094	3 153	3 153	3 396	3 565	3 779
Bulk purchases	2	262 257	259 633	259 633	269 679	290 876	313 738
Other materials	8	84 610	104 264	104 264	78 149	87 742	84 099
Contracted services		99 013	100 526	100 526	105 842	109 155	116 072
Transfers and subsidies		5 476	4 245	4 245	4 330	4 587	4 887
Other expenditure	4, 5	48 047	50 987	50 987	67 147	70 084	74 432
Loss on disposal of PPE		918	918	918	973	1 027	1 084
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>874 094</b>	<b>891 287</b>	<b>891 287</b>	<b>925 107</b>	<b>984 196</b>	<b>1 039 480</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(20 083)</b>	<b>23 577</b>	<b>23 577</b>	<b>(7 469)</b>	<b>(3 779)</b>	<b>(8 857)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		40 460	49 565	49 565	33 464	32 671	50 891
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	6	1 095	1 095	1 095	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>21 472</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		<b>21 472</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		<b>21 472</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>21 472</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>74 237</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>

## **Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue by source and expenditure by Type)**

1. Total revenue is R 917.6 million in 2017/18 and escalates to R 1 030.6 million by 2019/20. This represents a year-on-year increase of 6.8 per cent for the 2018/19 financial year and 5.1 per cent for the 2019/20 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R 108.5 million in the 2017/18 financial year and increases to R 121.9 million by 2019/20 which represents 11.8 per cent of the operating revenue base of the Municipality and therefore remains a significant funding source for the municipality. It remains relatively constant over the medium-term and tariff increases have been factored in at 6 per cent for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.
3. Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the Municipality totalling R 589.2 million for the 2017/18 financial year and increasing to R 667.9 million by 2019/20. For the 2017/18 financial year services charges amount to 64.2 per cent of the total revenue base and grows by 6.9 per cent per annum over the medium-term. This growth can mainly be attributed to the increase in the bulk prices of electricity.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that the transfers recognise fluctuates due to the nature of expenses on the provincial housing grant.
5. More detail regarding the employee related cost and the remuneration of Councillors are provided in Section 12 of this report.
6. More emphasis will be placed on the Debt impairment; depreciation charges and the Finance charges in Section 9 – Budget Funding of this report.
7. Bulk purchases have significantly increased over the 2016/2017 to 2017/18 period escalating from R 259.6 million to R 269.7 million. These increases can be directly attributed to the substantial increase in the cost of bulk electricity purchases from Eskom.
8. Employee related costs and bulk purchases are the two main cost drivers within the municipality and alternative operational efficiencies or additional revenue sources will have to be identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.



**Table A5 - Budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

Vote Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>							
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		43 246	45 694	45 694	37 938	42 310	55 150
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		6 000	7 694	7 694	5 412	750	800
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		–	–	–	1 105	30 250	30 000
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>49 246</b>	<b>53 388</b>	<b>53 388</b>	<b>44 455</b>	<b>73 310</b>	<b>85 950</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		500	625	625	591	–	–
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		3 813	4 292	4 292	4 704	6 353	5 450
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		218	1 217	1 217	291	25	25
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		39 150	35 258	35 258	29 995	48 807	56 510
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		9 620	8 405	8 405	8 788	8 391	9 345
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		45 518	49 192	49 192	37 460	29 616	32 489
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>98 820</b>	<b>98 989</b>	<b>98 989</b>	<b>81 829</b>	<b>93 193</b>	<b>103 817</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>148 066</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>166 503</b>	<b>189 767</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>							
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>4 531</b>	<b>6 133</b>	<b>6 133</b>	<b>5 586</b>	<b>6 378</b>	<b>5 475</b>
Executive and council		500	625	625	1 096	4 987	3 385
Finance and administration		4 031	5 509	5 509	4 490	1 391	2 090
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>18 315</b>	<b>25 528</b>	<b>25 528</b>	<b>11 390</b>	<b>8 336</b>	<b>9 545</b>
Community and social services		6 377	8 372	8 372	3 801	665	100
Sport and recreation		4 158	4 577	4 577	5 098	5 369	2 907
Public safety		2 580	1 845	1 845	2 392	2 302	6 538
Housing		5 200	10 734	10 734	100	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>27 828</b>	<b>25 377</b>	<b>25 377</b>	<b>25 385</b>	<b>50 917</b>	<b>49 889</b>
Planning and development		514	551	551	1 517	30 148	30 157
Road transport		27 314	24 825	24 825	23 869	20 769	19 732
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>97 381</b>	<b>95 326</b>	<b>95 326</b>	<b>83 903</b>	<b>100 851</b>	<b>124 839</b>
Energy sources		29 122	30 721	30 721	25 523	24 678	39 497
Water management		30 501	29 662	29 662	31 476	37 002	36 947
Waste water management		35 253	33 637	33 637	23 995	38 366	47 795
Waste management		2 505	1 305	1 305	2 910	805	600
<b>Other</b>		<b>10</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>148 066</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>166 503</b>	<b>189 767</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>							
National Government		29 683	31 313	31 313	28 477	28 659	44 641
Provincial Government		6 540	12 881	12 881	975	–	–
District Municipality		–	16	16	–	–	–
Other transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>36 223</b>	<b>44 210</b>	<b>44 210</b>	<b>29 453</b>	<b>28 659</b>	<b>44 641</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2 129</b>	<b>2 029</b>	<b>2 029</b>	<b>1 680</b>	<b>1 680</b>	<b>1 680</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6 500</b>	<b>6 503</b>	<b>6 503</b>	<b>5 600</b>	<b>40 000</b>	<b>45 000</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		<b>103 214</b>	<b>99 634</b>	<b>99 634</b>	<b>89 552</b>	<b>96 164</b>	<b>98 446</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>148 066</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>152 376</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>166 503</b>	<b>189 767</b>

## **Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital program in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. Multi-year capital appropriations normally would result in work-in-progress at the end of a financial year, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment.
3. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the inputs of departments and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the Municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.

**Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand							
ASSETS							
Current assets							
Cash		2 366	21 038	21 038	281	9 542	3 430
Call investment deposits	1	222 000	305 000	305 000	295 000	250 000	210 000
Consumer debtors	1	69 616	66 757	66 757	66 934	67 623	69 013
Other debtors		11 727	16 197	16 197	25 248	34 565	44 152
Current portion of long-term receivables		344	331	331	301	271	241
Inventory	2	19 639	21 411	21 411	20 911	20 411	19 911
Total current assets		325 692	430 734	430 734	408 675	382 412	346 746
Non current assets							
Long-term receivables		257	237	237	167	97	27
Investments		24 000	24 000	24 000	36 000	48 000	60 000
Investment property		306 193	602 830	602 830	602 830	602 830	602 830
Investment in Associate		—	—	—	—	—	—
Property, plant and equipment	3	1 930 858	1 912 842	1 912 842	1 964 139	2 055 540	2 170 083
Agricultural		—	—	—	—	—	—
Biological		—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangible		33	619	619	583	546	506
Other non-current assets		4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226
Total non current assets		2 265 567	2 544 754	2 544 754	2 607 945	2 711 238	2 837 671
TOTAL ASSETS		2 591 259	2 975 488	2 975 488	3 016 620	3 093 650	3 184 417
LIABILITIES							
Current liabilities							
Bank overdraft	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing	4	4 867	4 440	4 440	5 443	9 439	13 933
Consumer deposits		21 382	21 753	21 753	22 841	23 983	25 182
Trade and other payables	4	107 117	102 431	102 431	103 455	104 490	105 535
Provisions		29 022	27 372	27 372	29 711	32 221	34 946
Total current liabilities		162 388	155 997	155 997	161 450	170 133	179 596
Non current liabilities							
Borrowing		28 188	28 173	28 173	28 478	57 799	88 420
Provisions		161 946	206 173	206 173	215 551	225 685	234 334
Total non current liabilities		190 134	234 346	234 346	244 029	283 484	322 754
TOTAL LIABILITIES		352 522	390 343	390 343	405 480	453 617	502 350
NET ASSETS	5	2 238 737	2 585 146	2 585 146	2 611 141	2 640 033	2 682 067
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY							
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		2 144 234	2 472 890	2 472 890	2 482 052	2 529 978	2 593 187
Reserves	4	94 503	112 255	112 255	129 089	110 055	88 880
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	2 238 737	2 585 146	2 585 146	2 611 141	2 640 033	2 682 067

### Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- Table A6 is not aligned with GRAP but it improves understandability for Councillors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (Balance sheet). The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- Table A6 is supported by an extensive table of notes (Table SA3) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
- Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget. The funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

**Table A7 - Budgeted Cash flows**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand							
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Property rates		101 789	104 671	104 671	107 368	113 810	120 639
Service charges		540 032	531 281	531 281	578 102	618 263	655 406
Other revenue		23 658	64 365	64 365	67 397	69 416	71 446
Government - operating	1	129 502	135 065	135 065	117 583	129 465	131 316
Government - capital	1	36 223	35 682	35 682	33 464	32 671	50 891
Interest		26 127	34 420	34 420	34 958	36 474	38 048
Dividends		—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments							
Suppliers and employees		(749 436)	(754 900)	(754 900)	(827 067)	(885 353)	(940 911)
Finance charges		(3 086)	(3 145)	(3 145)	(3 387)	(3 557)	(3 771)
Transfers and Grants	1	(1 320)	(1 322)	(1 322)	(4 330)	(3 987)	(4 887)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		103 491	146 117	146 117	104 087	107 201	118 178
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		1 236	900	900	954	1 011	1 072
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		100	100	100	100	100	100
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)
Payments							
Capital assets		(148 066)	(152 376)	(152 376)	(126 285)	(166 503)	(189 767)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(158 730)	(163 376)	(163 376)	(137 231)	(177 392)	(200 595)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Short term loans		—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing long term/refinancing		7 410	6 500	6 500	5 600	40 000	45 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		1 018	909	909	1 088	1 142	1 199
Payments							
Repayment of borrowing		(3 702)	(3 422)	(3 422)	(4 300)	(6 691)	(9 894)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		4 726	3 987	3 987	2 387	34 451	36 306
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(50 513)	(13 272)	(13 272)	(30 757)	(35 740)	(46 112)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	274 878	339 310	339 310	326 038	295 281	259 542
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	224 366	326 038	326 038	295 281	259 542	213 430

### Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is cash funded. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget. The net effect of budget (both capital & operational) is represented in the net increase or decrease in cash and cash equivalents.
2. Table A7 is supported by an extensive table (Table SA30) that provides a breakdown per month as well as providing a detailed analysis of the major sources of receipts and expenditure.
3. The reason for the decreases are directly linked to the cash generated during the previous two years, over R 110 million. The biggest portion of this is included in the capital budget of 2017/18 and the subsequent financial years. There is also a slight decrease in the revenue from operating activities mainly to the spending patterns of the unspent grant allocations. The budget does not allow for any unspent grants as at 30 June 2017.

**Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand							
Cash and investments available							
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	224 366	326 038	326 038	295 281	259 542	213 430
Other current investments > 90 days		–	0	0	–	–	–
Non current assets - Investments	1	24 000	24 000	24 000	36 000	48 000	60 000
Cash and investments available:		248 366	350 038	350 038	331 281	307 542	273 430
Application of cash and investments							
Unspent conditional transfers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2						
Other working capital requirements	3	29 954	23 742	23 742	12 849	4 119	(5 547)
Other provisions		77 527	117 037	117 037	118 776	120 685	122 811
Long term investments committed	4	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	94 503	112 255	112 255	129 089	110 055	88 880
Total Application of cash and investments:		213 984	265 034	265 034	272 714	246 859	218 143
Surplus(shortfall)		34 382	85 004	85 004	58 568	60 683	55 287

### Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. Considering the requirements of section 18 of the MFMA, it can be concluded that the budget tabled is funded.

**Table A9 - Asset management**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand							
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE							
<b>Total New Assets</b>	1	68 790	73 787	73 787	44 174	65 964	95 745
Roads Infrastructure		12 485	12 498	12 498	10 402	5 129	6 273
Storm water Infrastructure		5 340	4 835	4 835	850	2 510	2 000
Electrical Infrastructure		16 942	18 571	18 571	9 678	7 740	29 838
Water Supply Infrastructure		6 033	7 879	7 879	2 539	2 450	2 500
Sanitation Infrastructure		12 615	12 571	12 571	5 980	10 180	16 200
Solid Waste Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	500	—
Rail Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Information and Communication Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Infrastructure</b>		53 416	56 354	56 354	29 449	28 509	56 811
Community Facilities		6 715	7 725	7 725	3 729	4 987	5 672
Sport and Recreation Facilities		99	225	225	690	340	440
<b>Community Assets</b>		6 814	7 951	7 951	4 419	5 327	6 112
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—
Revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Investment properties</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—
Operational Buildings		580	564	564	1 470	30 040	30 040
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Other Assets</b>		580	564	564	1 470	30 040	30 040
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Equipment		1 410	1 847	1 847	998	17	1 560
Furniture and Office Equipment		1 531	2 109	2 109	475	294	115
Machinery and Equipment		3 529	3 597	3 597	2 698	1 317	657
Transport Assets		1 510	1 362	1 362	4 665	460	450
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	3	3	—	—	—
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	2	34 082	31 872	31 872	33 206	59 513	55 723
Roads Infrastructure		—	280	280	—	350	100
Storm water Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Electrical Infrastructure		3 885	3 885	3 885	6 500	9 000	9 309
Water Supply Infrastructure		20 541	19 797	19 797	19 856	26 652	25 987
Sanitation Infrastructure		5 451	3 329	3 329	2 775	18 877	17 335
Solid Waste Infrastructure		—	—	—	25	—	—
Rail Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Information and Communication Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Infrastructure</b>		29 877	27 291	27 291	29 156	54 879	52 731
Community Facilities		—	—	—	—	500	—
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 862	3 921	3 921	3 432	3 734	2 452
<b>Community Assets</b>		3 862	3 921	3 921	3 432	4 234	2 452
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—
Revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Investment properties</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—
Operational Buildings		75	74	74	140	50	450
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Other Assets</b>		75	74	74	140	50	450
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Equipment		22	49	49	—	3	—
Furniture and Office Equipment		40	95	95	43	25	40
Machinery and Equipment		205	170	170	435	323	50
Transport Assets		—	272	272	—	—	—
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—

**Table A9 - Asset Management Continued**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand							
<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	6	45 195	46 718	46 718	48 905	41 026	38 299
Roads Infrastructure		16 092	15 457	15 457	13 287	14 885	13 249
Storm water Infrastructure		7 150	7 980	7 980	12 730	6 439	10 600
Electrical Infrastructure		7 310	7 310	7 310	5 105	6 068	150
Water Supply Infrastructure		2 500	3 220	3 220	7 161	7 500	7 500
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 600	5 260	5 260	1 000	–	300
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Infrastructure</b>		34 652	39 227	39 227	39 283	34 892	31 799
Community Facilities		100	210	210	920	100	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		100	280	280	725	–	–
<b>Community Assets</b>		200	490	490	1 645	100	–
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Investment properties</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		130	271	271	600	100	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other Assets</b>		130	271	271	600	100	–
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		1 308	1 375	1 375	1 328	1 161	400
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		361	351	351	564	308	200
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		3 413	1 540	1 540	1 655	650	1 600
<b>Transport Assets</b>		5 130	3 464	3 464	3 830	3 815	4 300
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	4	–	–	–	–	–	–
Roads Infrastructure		28 578	28 235	28 235	23 689	20 364	19 622
Storm water Infrastructure		12 490	12 815	12 815	13 580	8 949	12 600
Electrical Infrastructure		28 137	29 766	29 766	21 283	22 808	39 297
Water Supply Infrastructure		29 075	30 895	30 895	29 556	36 602	35 987
Sanitation Infrastructure		19 666	21 160	21 160	9 755	29 057	33 835
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	25	500	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Infrastructure</b>		117 946	122 872	122 872	97 887	118 280	141 341
Community Facilities		6 815	7 935	7 935	4 649	5 587	5 672
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4 061	4 426	4 426	4 848	4 074	2 892
<b>Community Assets</b>		10 876	12 361	12 361	9 497	9 662	8 564
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Investment properties</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		785	909	909	2 210	30 190	30 490
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other Assets</b>		785	909	909	2 210	30 190	30 490
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		2 740	3 271	3 271	2 326	1 180	1 960
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		1 933	2 555	2 555	1 082	627	355
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	7 147	5 307	5 307	4 788	2 289	2 307	
<b>Transport Assets</b>	6 640	5 098	5 098	8 495	4 275	4 750	
Libraries	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	3	3	–	–	–	
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		148 066	152 376	152 376	126 285	166 503	189 767



**Table A9 - Asset Management Continued**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand							
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5						
Roads Infrastructure		364 283	360 512	360 512	366 775	369 714	371 911
Storm water Infrastructure		97 433	96 424	96 424	106 194	111 333	120 124
Electrical Infrastructure		238 614	237 773	237 773	252 383	268 520	301 145
Water Supply Infrastructure		347 776	344 176	344 176	359 630	382 131	404 017
Sanitation Infrastructure		267 672	264 900	264 900	265 304	285 009	309 492
Solid Waste Infrastructure		3 252	3 218	3 218	2 972	3 202	2 931
Rail Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Information and Communication Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Infrastructure		1 319 029	1 307 003	1 307 003	1 353 259	1 419 908	1 509 619
Community Facilities		109 361	108 229	108 229	110 989	114 687	118 470
Sport and Recreation Facilities		169 007	167 257	167 257	172 105	176 179	179 071
Community Assets		278 368	275 487	275 487	283 094	290 866	297 541
Heritage Assets		4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226
Revenue Generating		306 193	602 830	602 830	602 830	602 830	602 830
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment properties		306 193	602 830	602 830	602 830	602 830	602 830
Operational Buildings		254 591	251 955	251 955	252 359	280 738	309 412
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Assets		254 591	251 955	251 955	252 359	280 738	309 412
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		33	619	619	583	546	507
Intangible Assets		33	619	619	583	546	507
Computer Equipment		13 001	12 888	12 888	9 138	4 318	387
Furniture and Office Equipment		12 177	12 053	12 053	8 740	5 036	1 131
Machinery and Equipment		15 909	15 794	15 794	16 231	14 113	11 962
Transport Assets		29 747	29 711	29 711	33 483	32 842	32 430
Libraries		8 033	7 949	7 949	7 832	7 715	7 598
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		3	3	3	3	3	3
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	2 237 084	2 516 291	2 516 291	2 567 552	2 658 915	2 773 418
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS							
Depreciation	7	70 262	70 262	70 262	72 993	72 993	72 994
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	78 367	82 795	82 795	95 160	101 226	107 953
Roads Infrastructure		23 850	25 670	25 670	29 242	31 103	33 092
Storm water Infrastructure		8 485	8 208	8 208	8 976	9 577	10 236
Electrical Infrastructure		15 143	15 841	15 841	18 064	19 227	20 605
Water Supply Infrastructure		12 505	13 001	13 001	14 107	15 030	16 086
Sanitation Infrastructure		5 073	5 036	5 036	6 343	6 759	7 228
Solid Waste Infrastructure		87	142	142	93	102	110
Rail Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Infrastructure		578	422	422	532	548	567
Information and Communication Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Infrastructure		65 720	68 320	68 320	77 358	82 347	87 923
Community Facilities		1 422	1 471	1 471	1 843	2 011	2 193
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 518	1 339	1 339	1 561	1 690	1 822
Community Assets		2 941	2 810	2 810	3 405	3 701	4 015
Heritage Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment properties		—	—	—	—	—	—
Operational Buildings		1 984	2 437	2 437	2 686	2 947	3 231
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Assets		1 984	2 437	2 437	2 686	2 947	3 231
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangible Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Equipment		1 073	1 009	1 009	1 038	1 118	1 205
Furniture and Office Equipment		155	132	132	163	173	186
Machinery and Equipment		2 823	3 570	3 570	4 684	4 880	5 091
Transport Assets		3 671	4 517	4 517	5 827	6 060	6 303
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		148 630	153 058	153 058	168 152	174 220	180 947
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		53.5%	51.6%	51.6%	65.0%	60.4%	49.5%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn		112.8%	111.9%	111.9%	112.5%	137.7%	128.8%
R&M as a % of PPE		4.1%	4.3%	4.3%	4.8%	4.9%	5.0%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE		7.0%	6.0%	6.0%	7.0%	8.0%	7.0%

## **Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management**

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to acquisition of new assets or the renewal or replacement of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. The Mossel Bay Municipality have gone a step further to accept a long-term financial plan which stipulates that the spending on replacements or renewals of existing capital financed from the capital replacement reserve must at least be 80%, this percentage is phased in with the goal set at 66% for the 2017/18 budget year.
3. The 2017/18 expenditure on the renewal and upgrading of existing assets is 65.0% and for 2018/19 it decreases to 60.4%. Overall the expenditure on renewal and upgrading are budgeted at 49.5% for 2019/20.
4. The expenditure on repairs a maintenance as a percentage of the total expenditure amounts to 4.8% for 2017/18, which is below the said guidelines.

**Table 10 - Basic service delivery measurement**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Household service targets</b>	1						
<b>Water:</b>							
Piped water inside dwelling		39 205	39 205	39 205	46 264	54 594	55 140
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		39 205	39 205	39 205	46 264	54 594	55 140
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>39 205</b>	<b>39 205</b>	<b>39 205</b>	<b>46 264</b>	<b>54 594</b>	<b>55 140</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>							
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		27 149	27 149	27 149	27 685	28 232	28 515
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		5 337	5 337	5 337	5 390	5 443	5 497
Chemical toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–
Pit toilet (ventilated)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		2 285	2 285	2 285	2 285	2 285	2 308
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		34 771	34 771	34 771	35 360	35 960	36 319
Bucket toilet		137	137	137	137	137	138
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		137	137	137	137	137	138
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>34 908</b>	<b>34 908</b>	<b>34 908</b>	<b>35 497</b>	<b>36 097</b>	<b>36 458</b>
<b>Energy:</b>							
Electricity (at least min.service level)		4 650	4 650	4 650	4 600	4 550	4 596
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		28 908	28 908	28 908	29 085	29 274	29 566
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		33 558	33 558	33 558	33 685	33 824	34 162
Electricity (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>33 558</b>	<b>33 558</b>	<b>33 558</b>	<b>33 685</b>	<b>33 824</b>	<b>34 162</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>							
Removed at least once a week		35 574	35 574	35 574	38 486	41 637	42 054
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		35 574	35 574	35 574	38 486	41 637	42 054
Removed less frequently than once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>35 574</b>	<b>35 574</b>	<b>35 574</b>	<b>38 486</b>	<b>41 637</b>	<b>42 054</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7						
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		12 200	12 200	12 200	13 176	14 230	14 301
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		1 071	1 071	1 071	1 157	1 250	1 256
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		11 410	11 410	11 410	12 323	13 309	13 375
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		12 082	12 082	12 082	13 049	14 092	14 163
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8						
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		586	630	630	668	708	750
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		617	617	617	654	693	735
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		–	541	541	574	621	672
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		479	515	515	592	628	665
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>		140	140	140	151	163	164
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		<b>1 823</b>	<b>2 444</b>	<b>2 444</b>	<b>2 639</b>	<b>2 813</b>	<b>2 987</b>

<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>							
Property rates (R value threshold)		50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)							
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		199	199	199	214	232	245
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>							
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	9						
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		4 154	5 031	5 031	5 333	5 653	5 992
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		19 827	19 850	19 850	21 041	22 303	23 642
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		26 130	23 463	23 463	24 871	26 363	27 945
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		15 916	16 100	16 100	18 515	19 626	20 803
Municipal Housing - rental rebates							
Housing - top structure subsidies	6						
Other							
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>		<b>66 027</b>	<b>64 444</b>	<b>64 444</b>	<b>69 760</b>	<b>73 945</b>	<b>78 382</b>

References

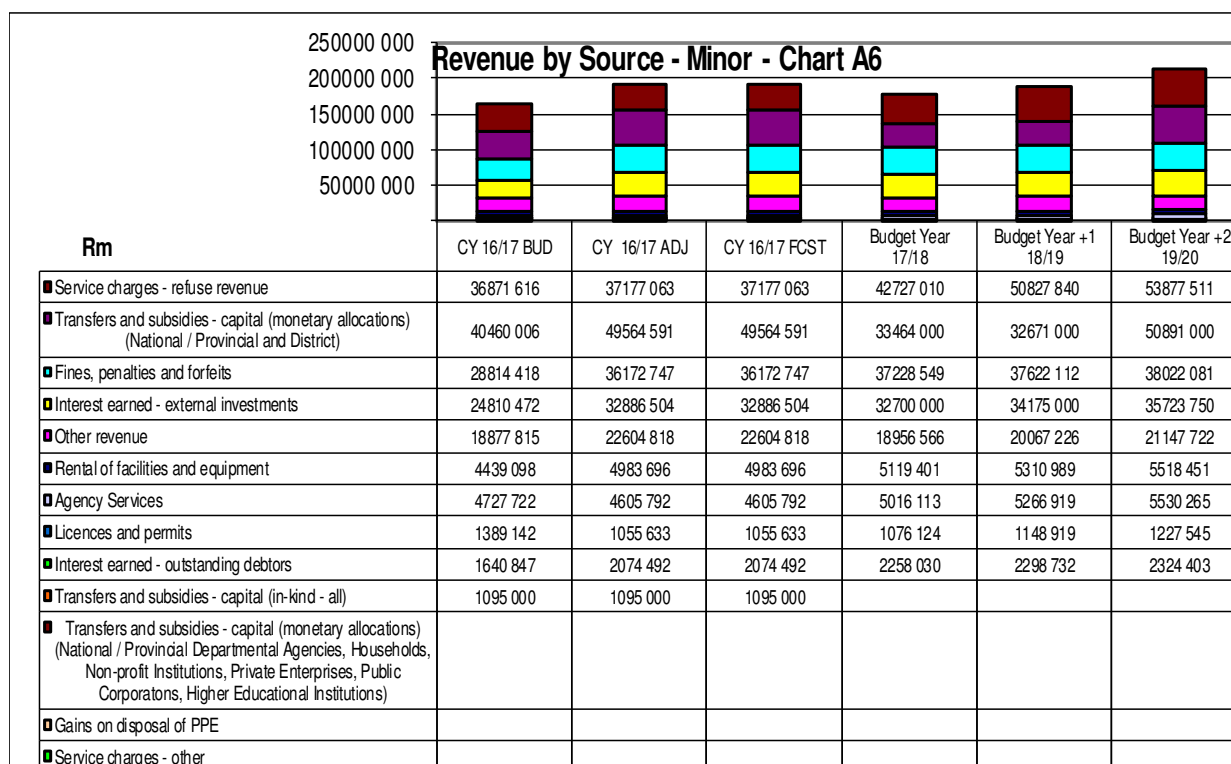
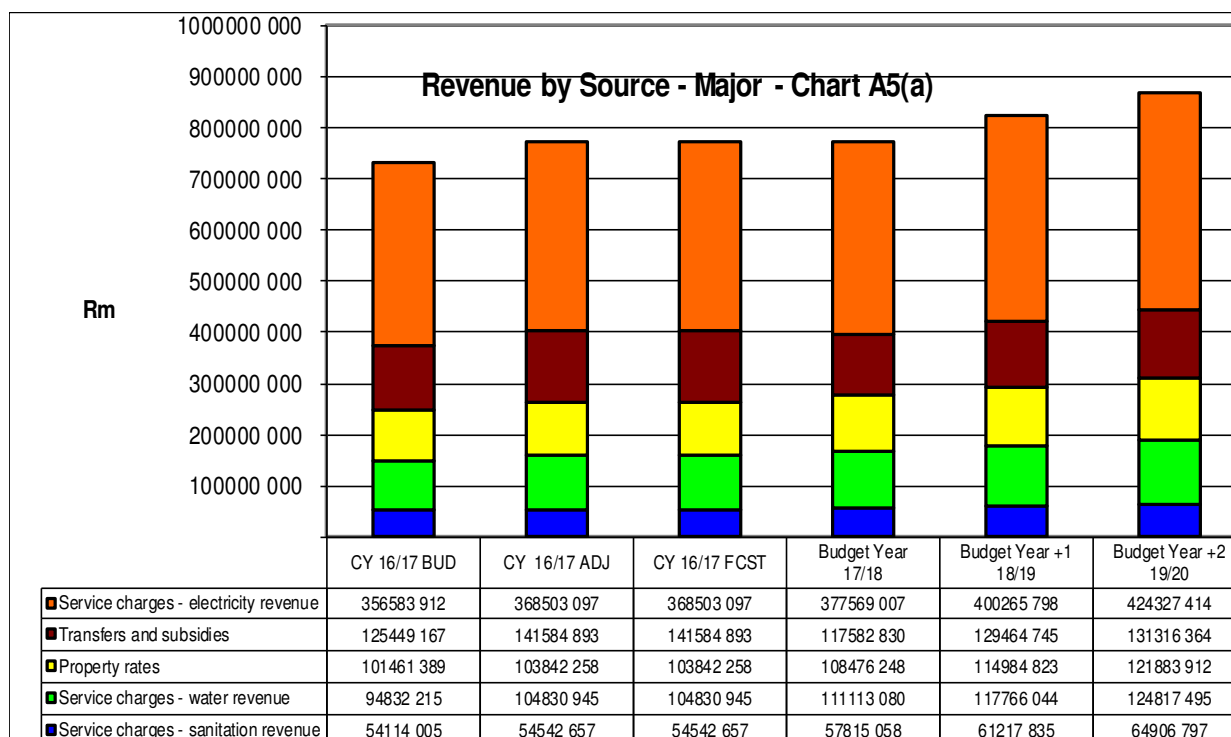
1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom

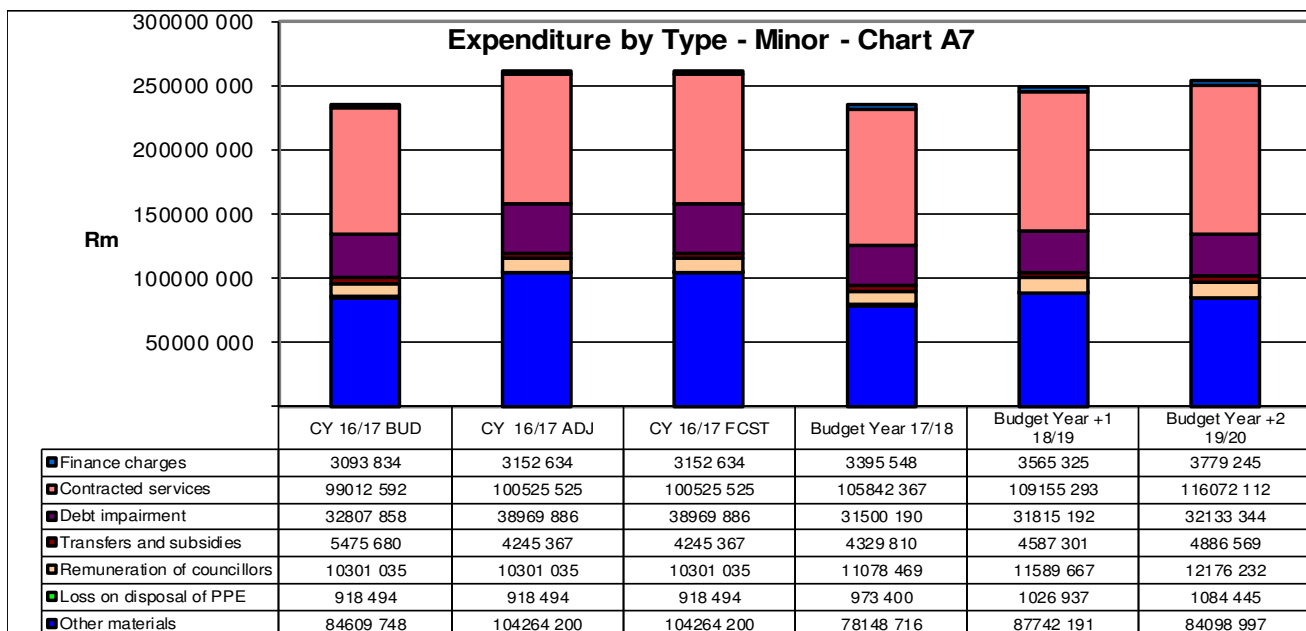
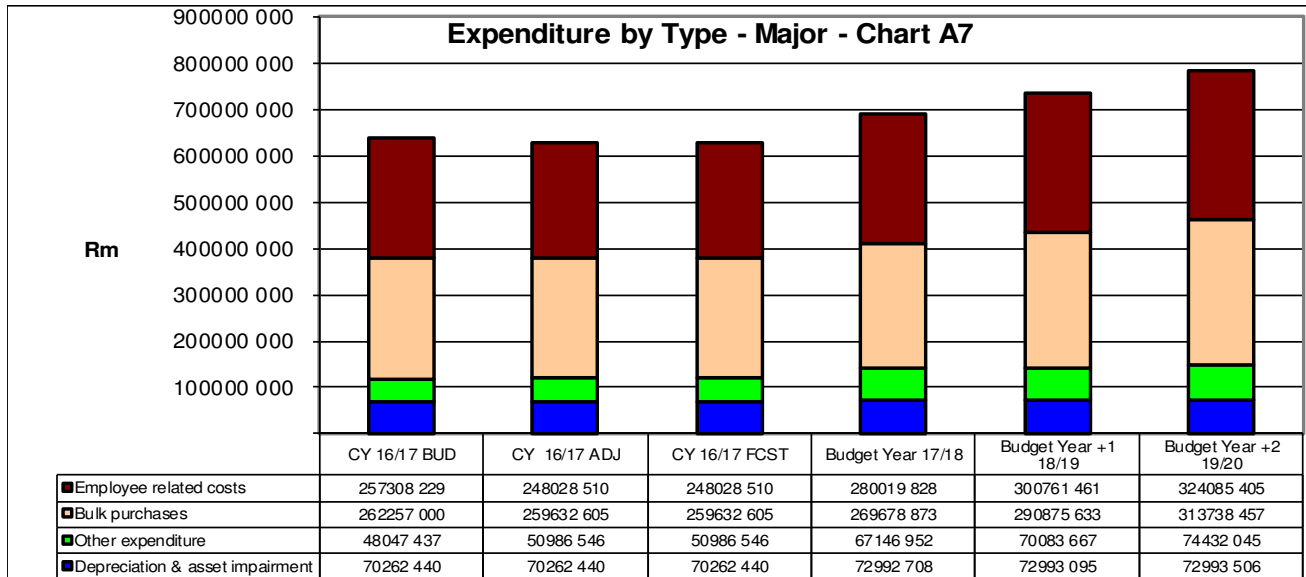
## Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

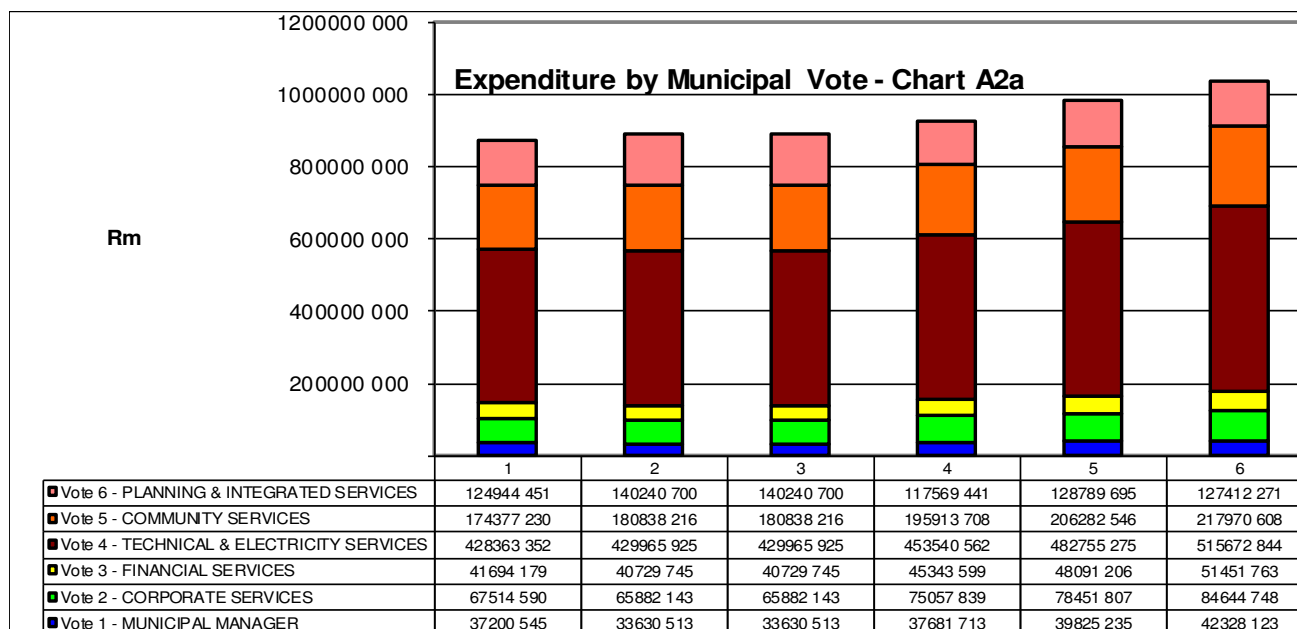
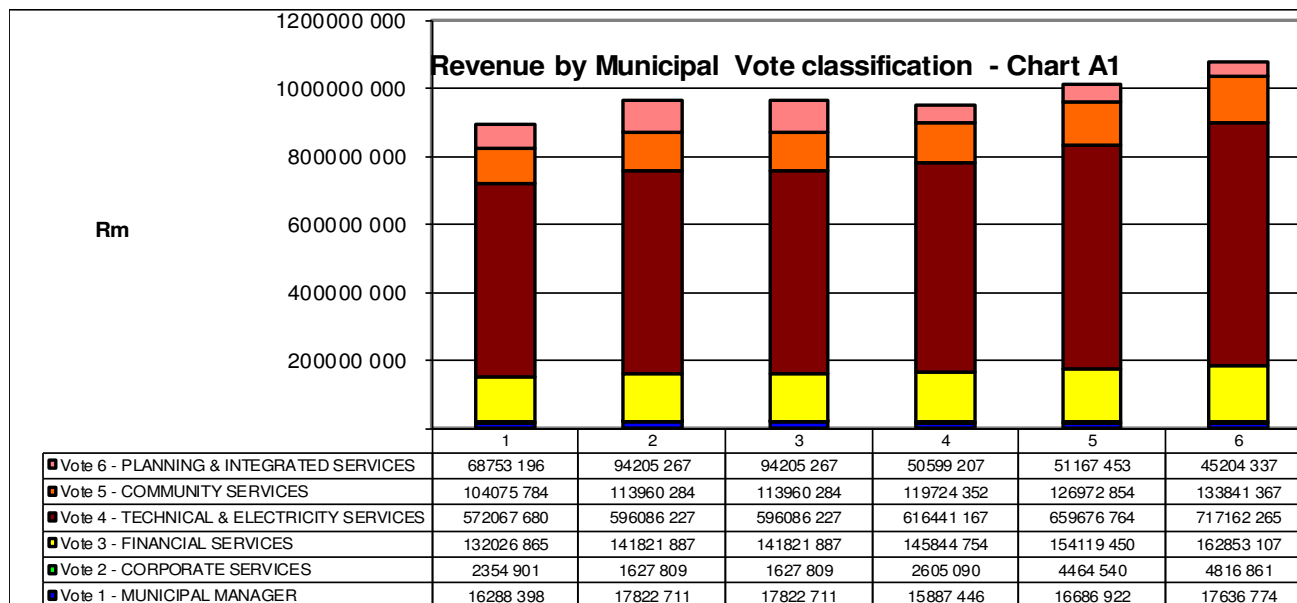
- Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.

## BUDGET RELATED CHARTS / GRAPHS

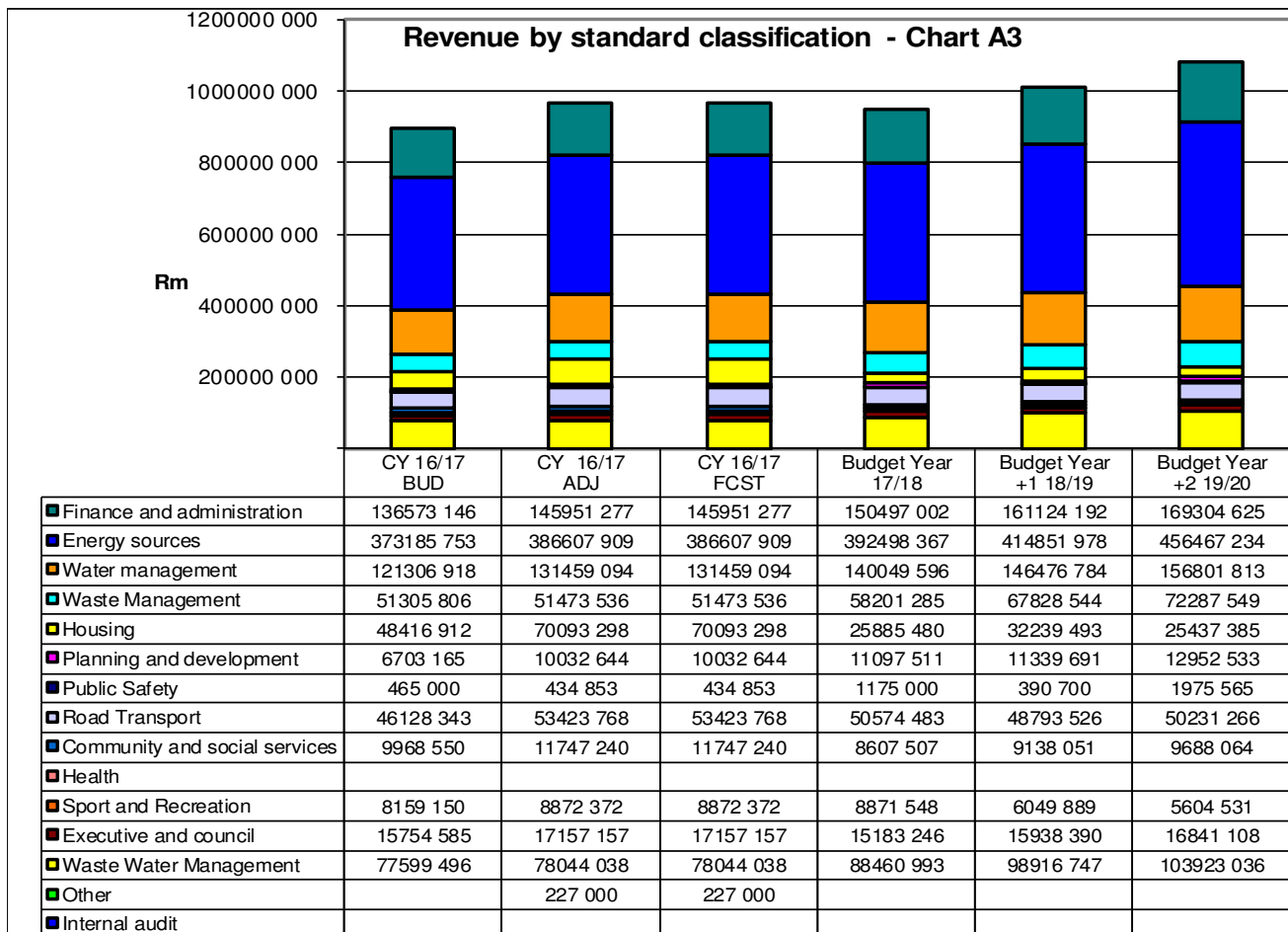
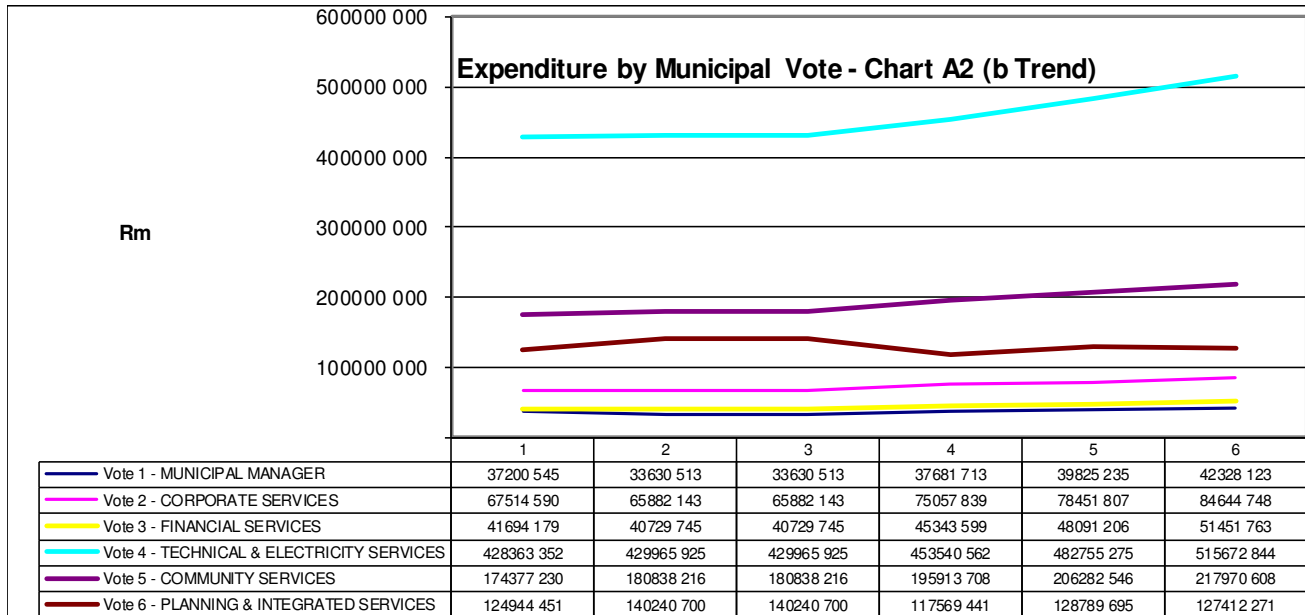
The following shows various charts and graphs on the **Operating budget** of the Municipality:

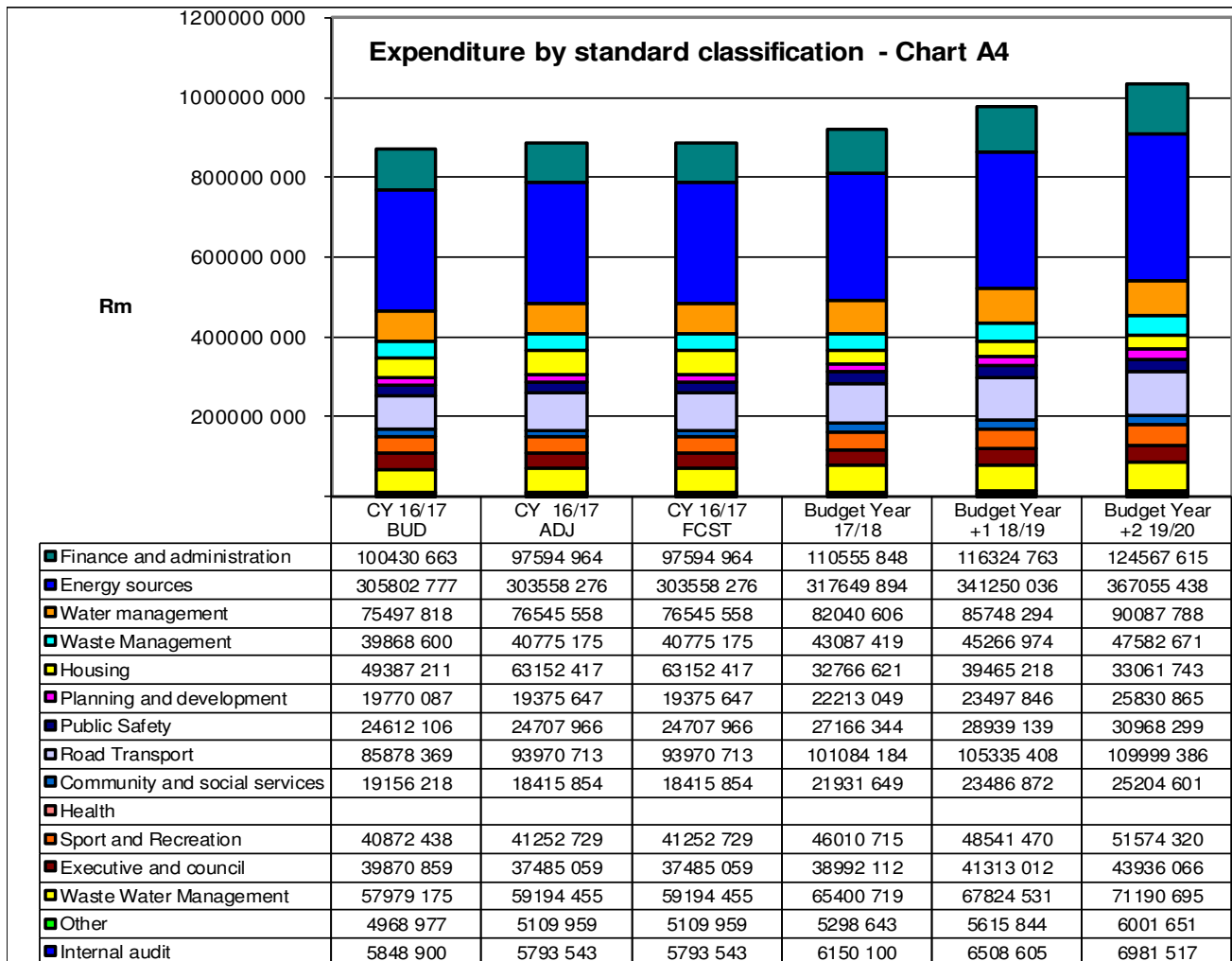




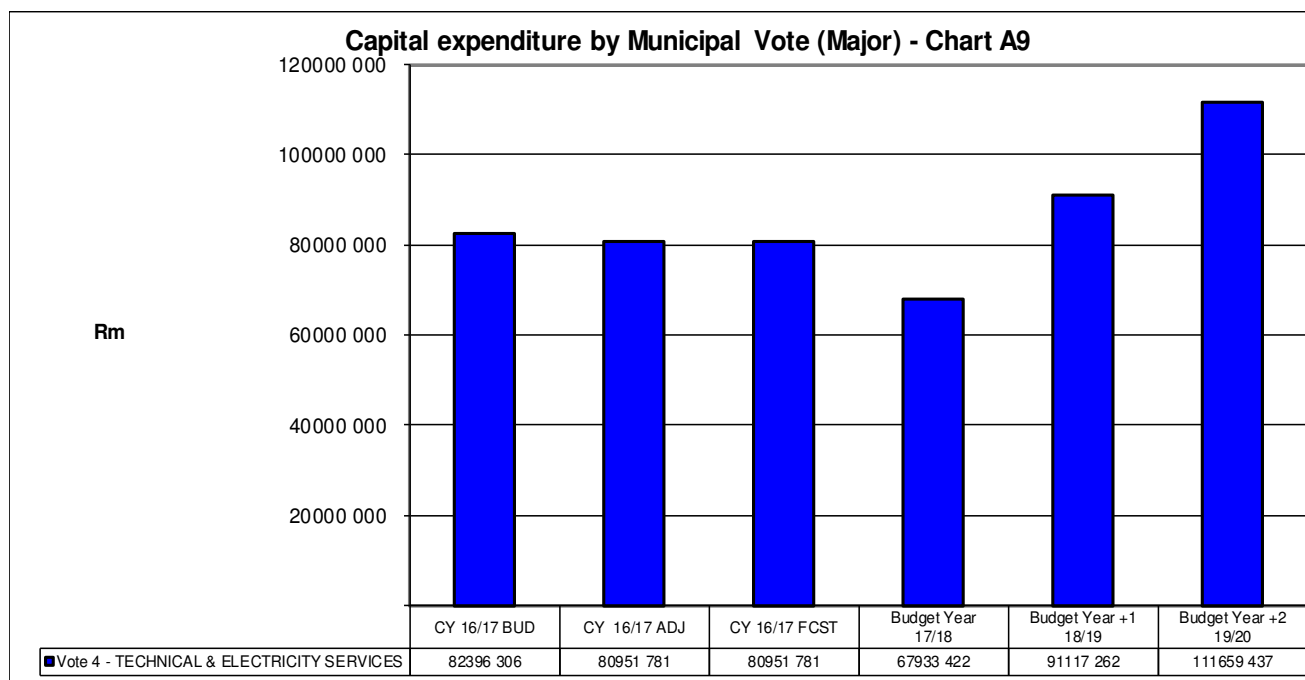
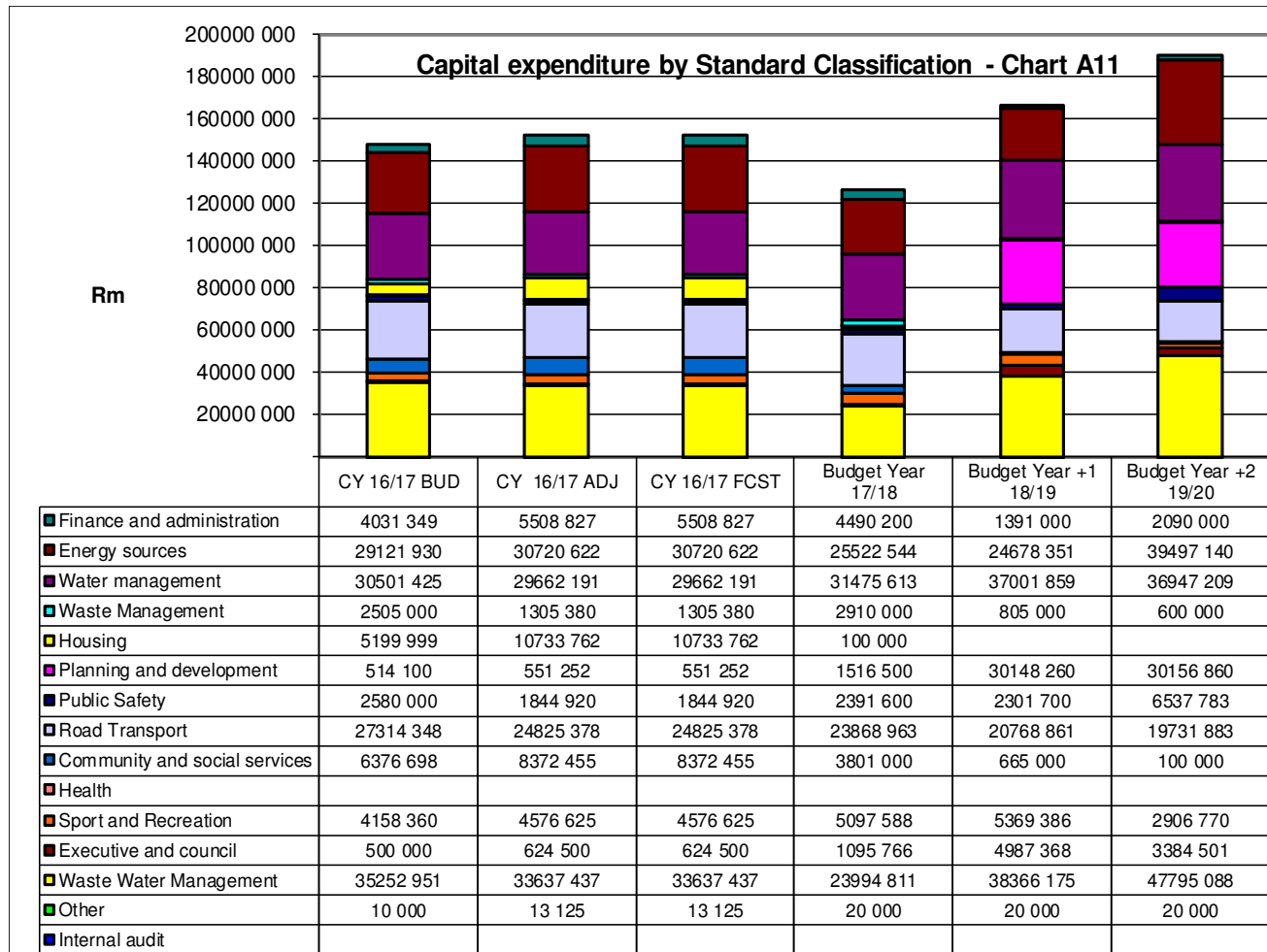


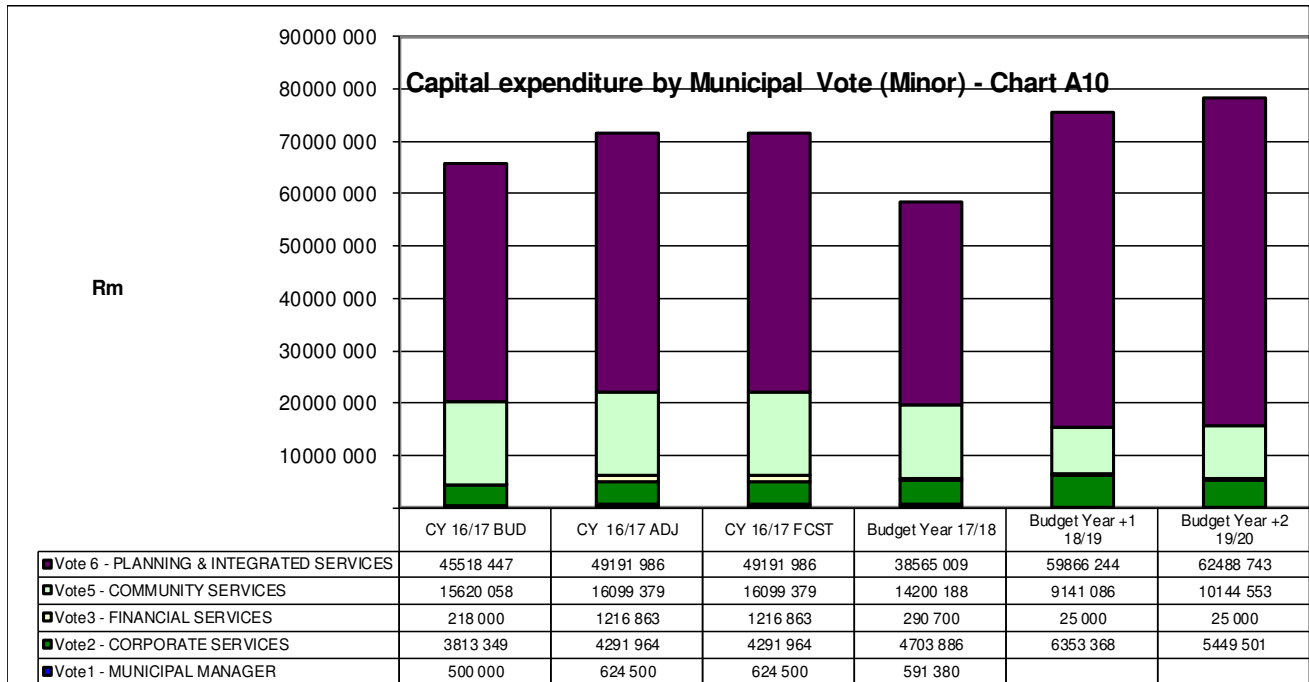




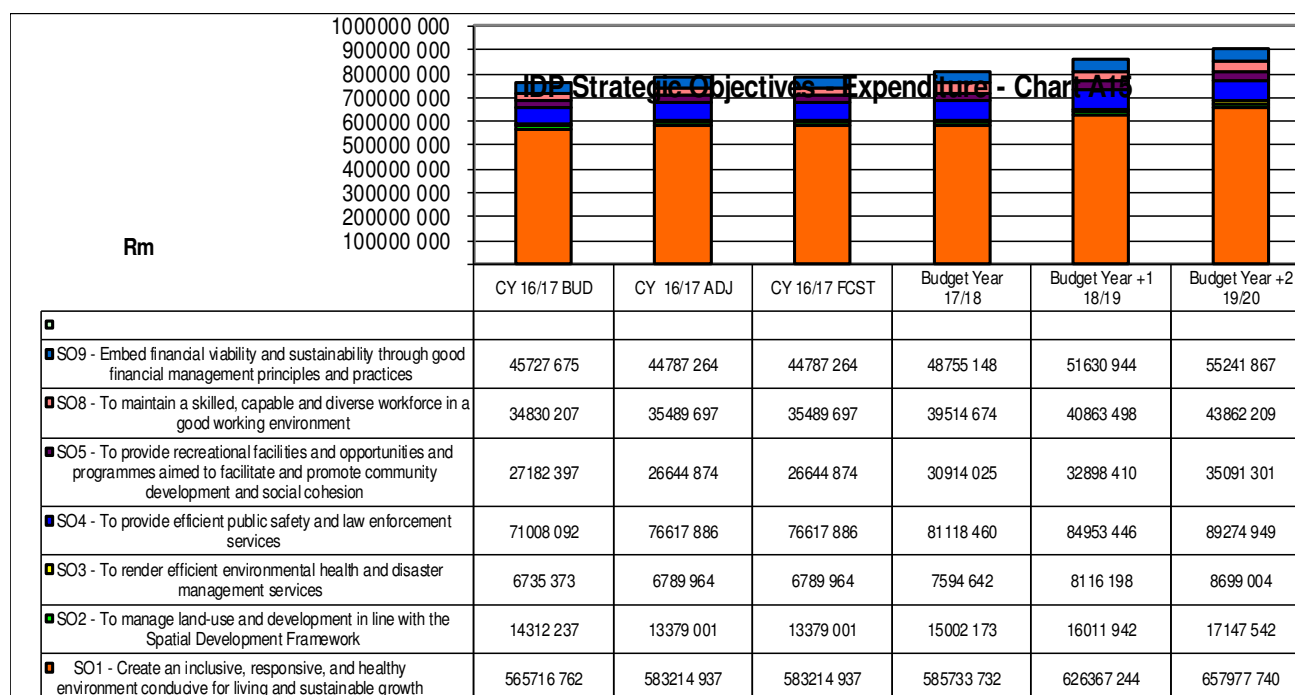
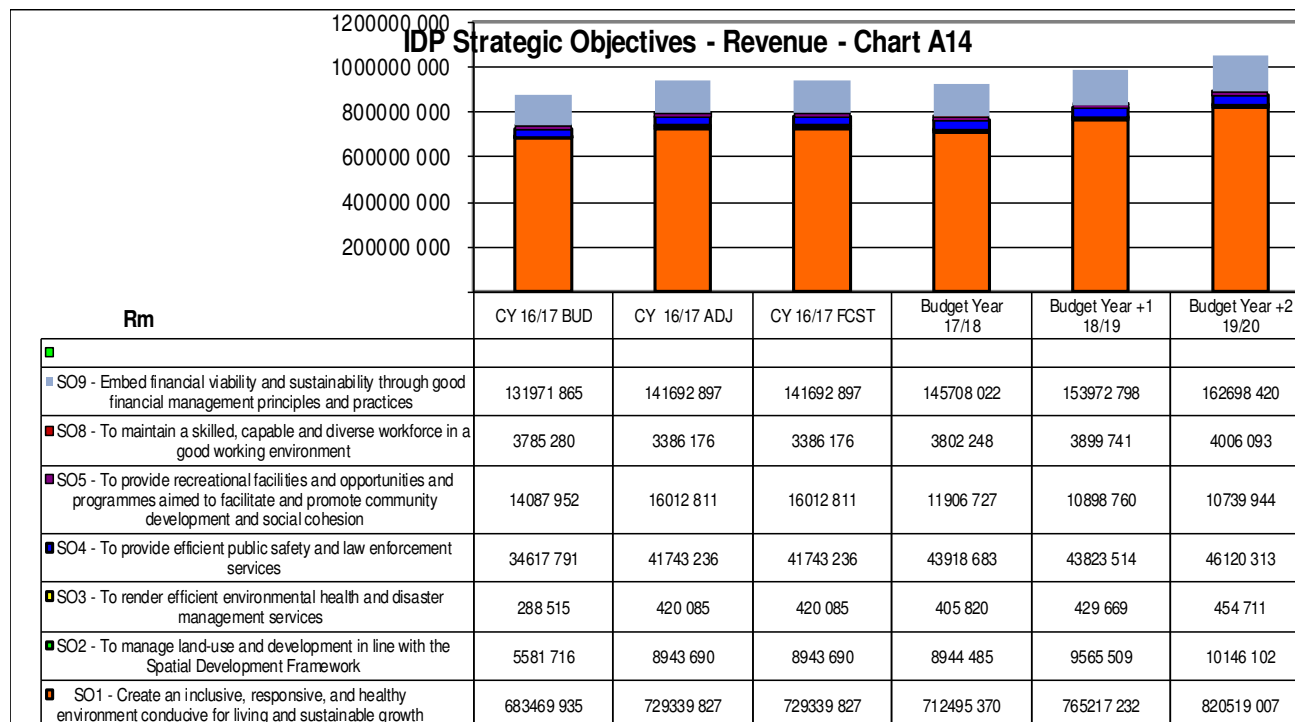


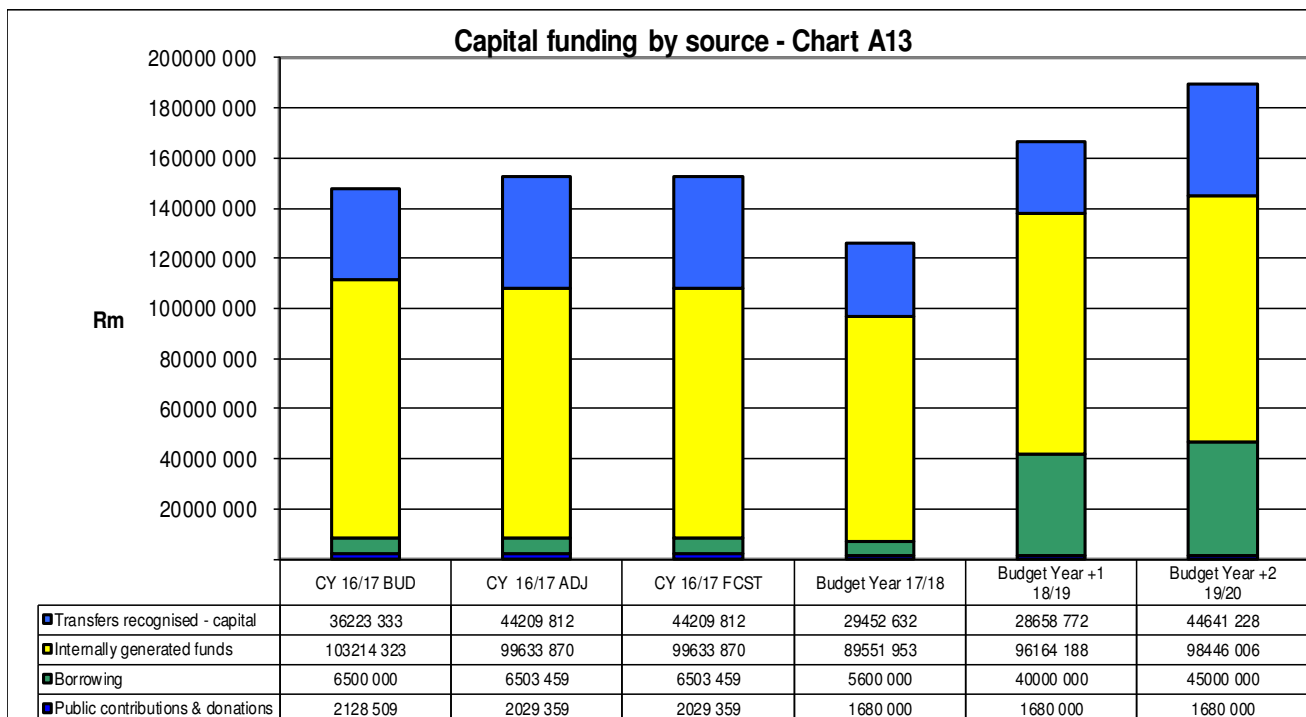
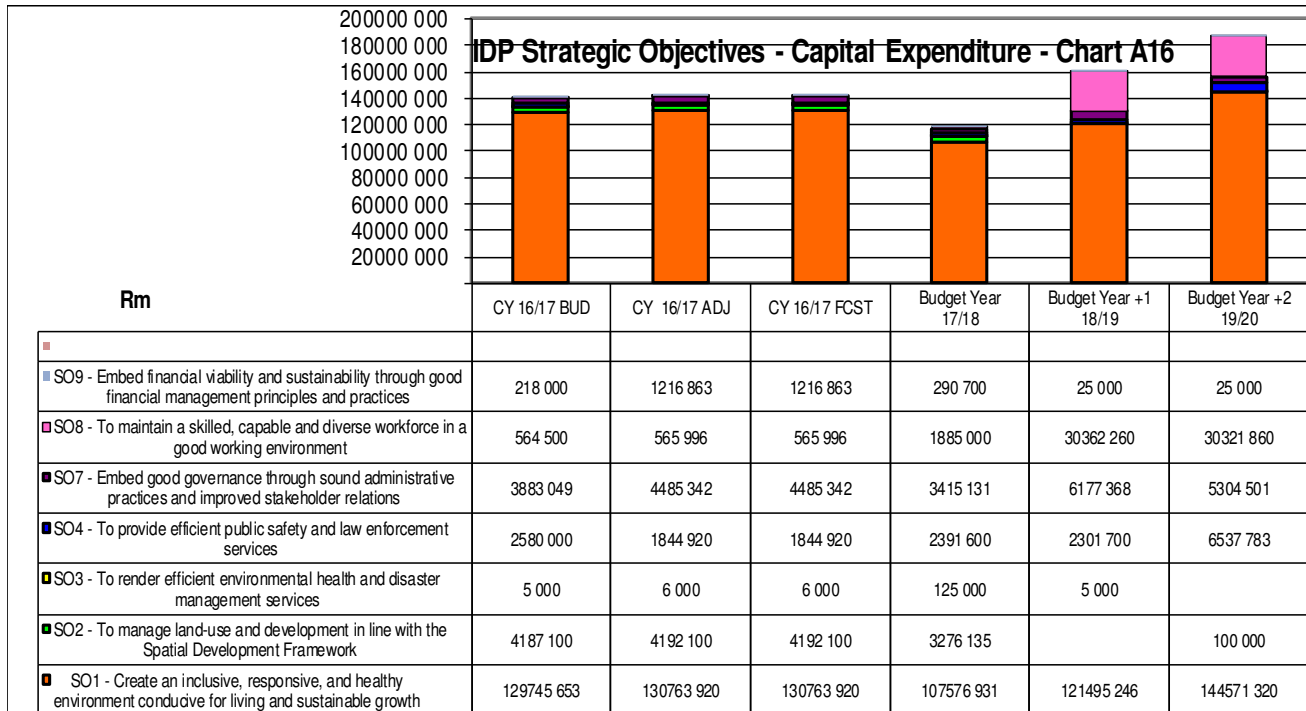
The following shows various charts and graphs on the **Capital budget** of the Municipality:



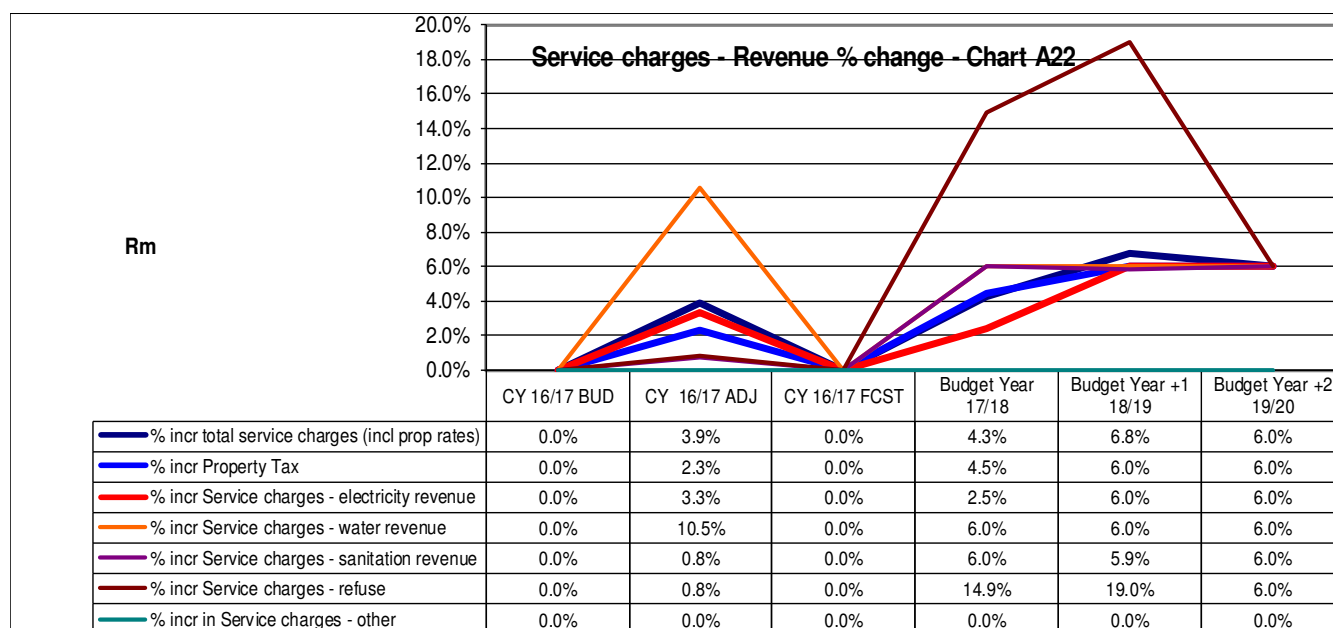
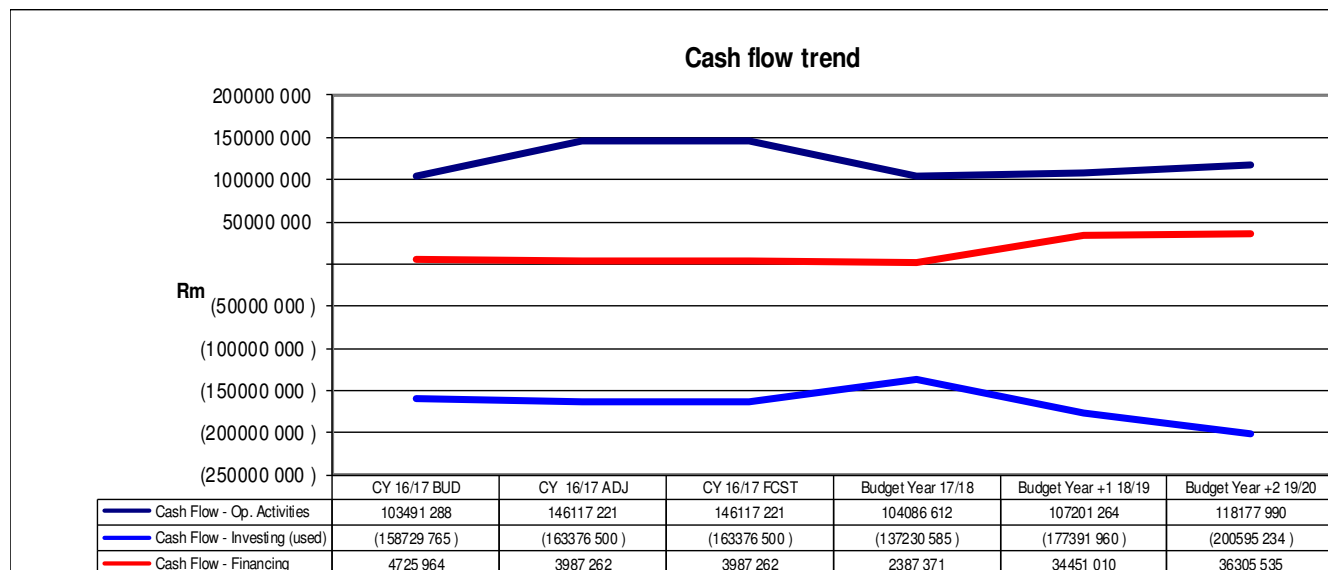


The following shows various charts and graphs on the **link between the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the municipal Budget:**

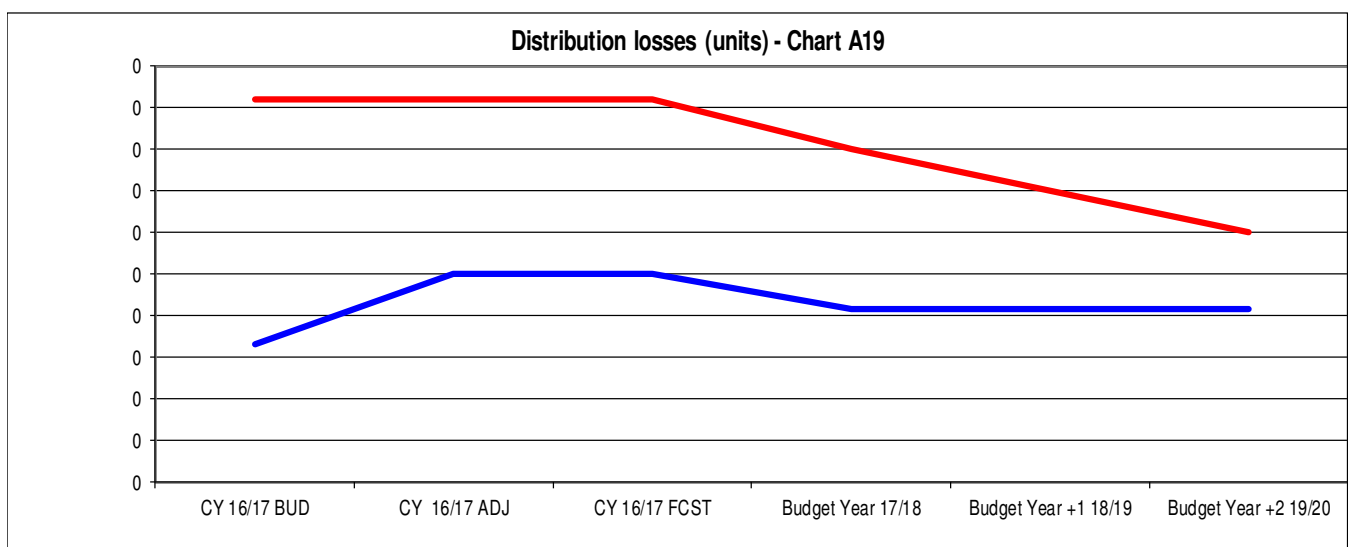
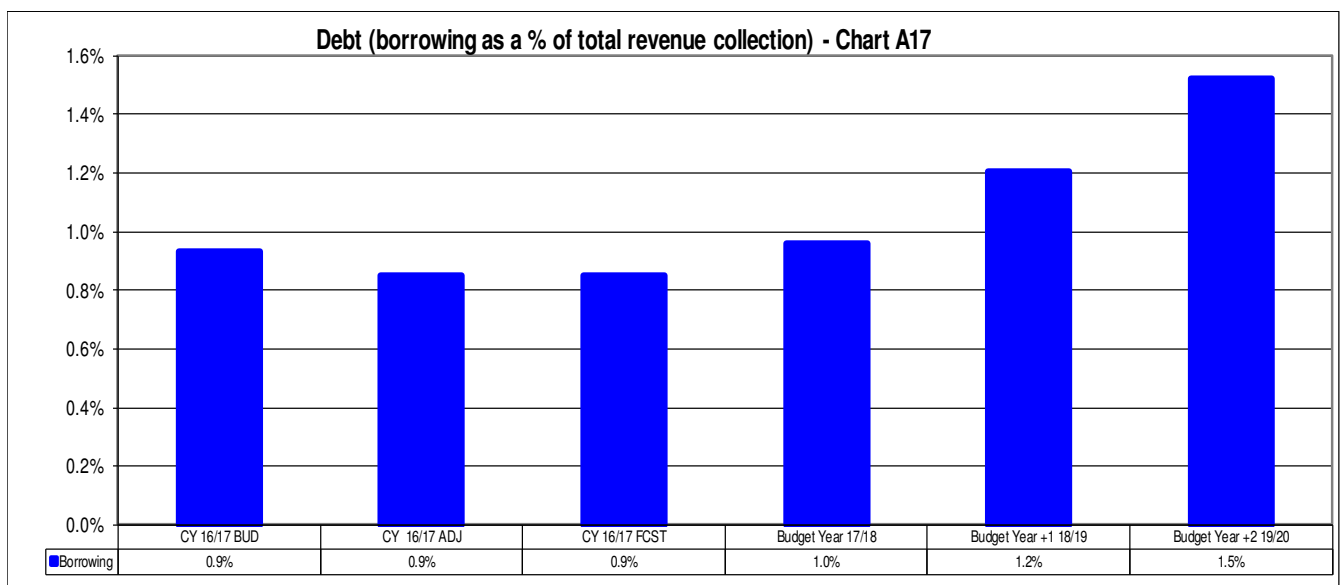
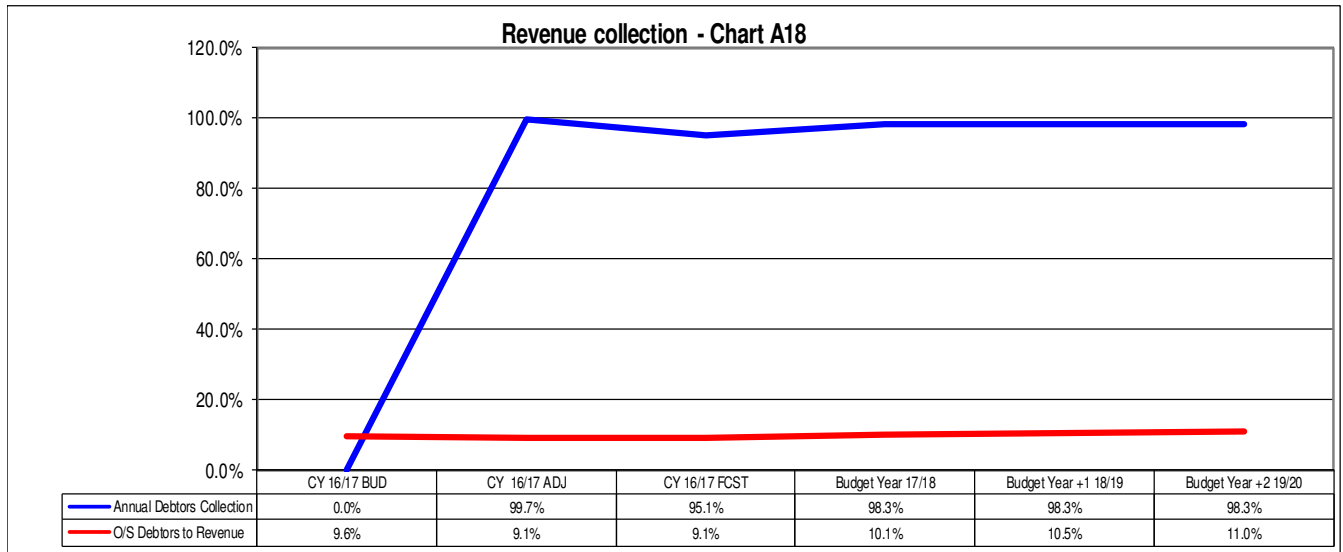




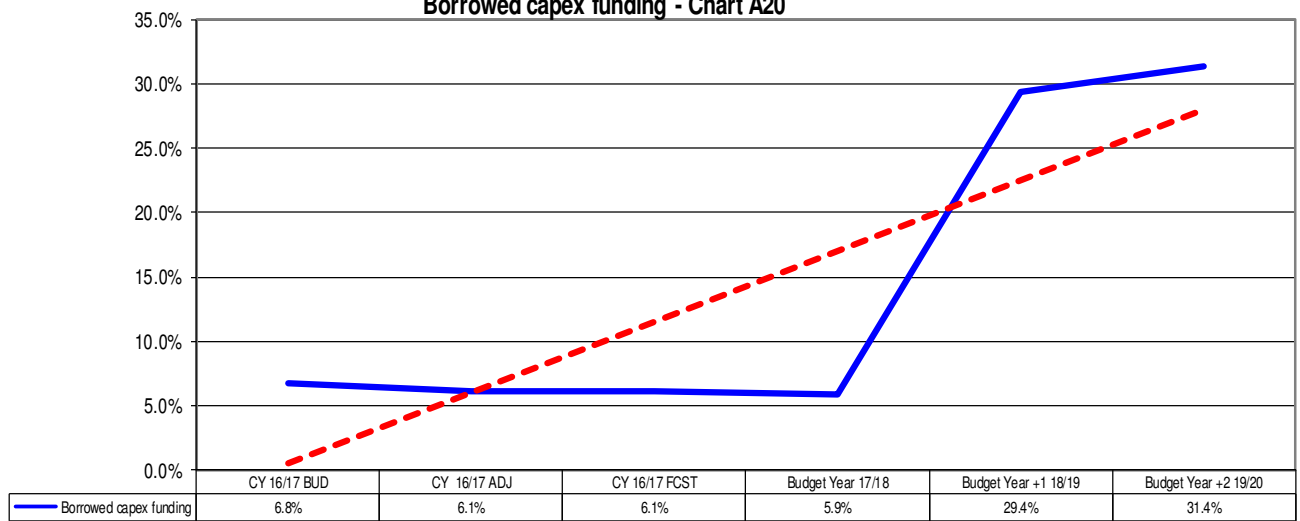
The following shows various charts and graphs on **Cash flow trends, Distribution losses, Debt collection, etc.:**



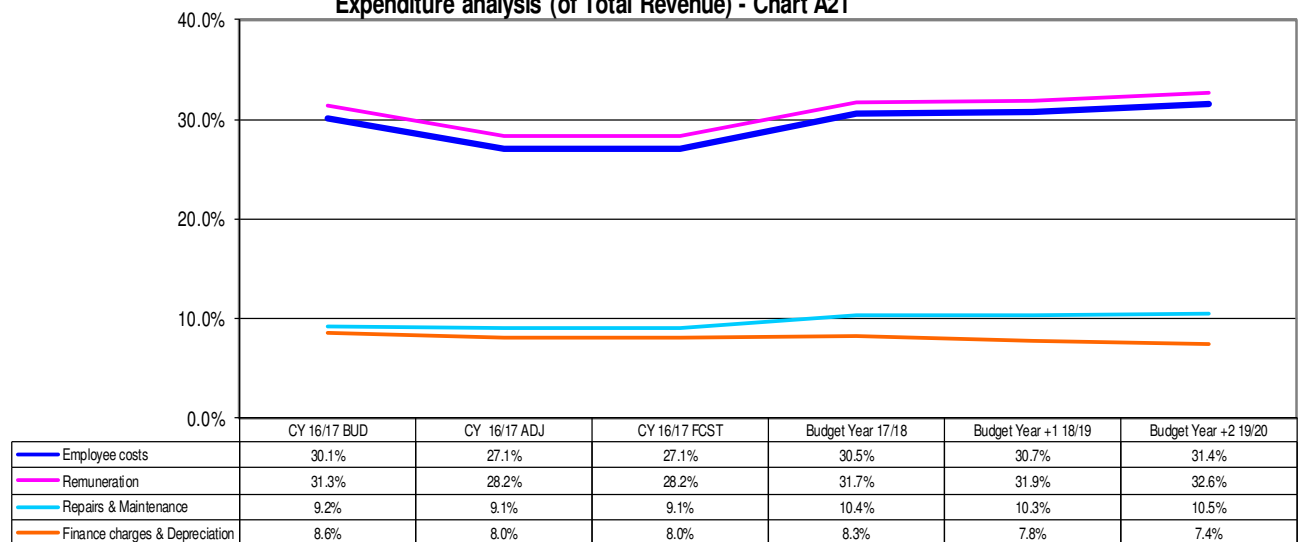




**Borrowed capex funding - Chart A20**



**Expenditure analysis (of Total Revenue) - Chart A21**



## **PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION**

### **SECTION 5 - BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW**

#### **POLITICAL OVERSIGHT OF THE BUDGET PROCESS**

Section 53 (1) (a) of the MFMA (no 56 of 2003) stipulates that the Mayor of a municipality must provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of a budget.

Political oversight of the budget process is necessary to ensure that the needs and priorities of the community, as set out in the IDP, are properly linked to the municipality's spending plans. The mayoral committee is one of the key elements in accomplishing the linkage between the IDP and the Budget of a municipality.

#### **SCHEDULE OF KEY DEADLINES RELATING TO THE BUDGET PROCESS**

The Executive Mayor must, according to the MFMA, co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's IDP and budget-related policies. The Executive Mayor therefore tabled a schedule of key deadlines with regards to the budgetary process and the review of the municipality's IDP, in council on the 30 July 2016.

#### **PURPOSE OF THE BUDGET AND IDP PROCESS PLAN**

The purpose of the process plan is to indicate the various planned activities and strategies on which the municipality will embark to compose its Integrated Development Plan for the five year cycle (2017/18-2021/22) and the budget for the 2017/18 financial year and the two outer years.

The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP-based budget. It full fill the role of an operational framework for the IDP and Budget process outlining the manner in which this process was undertaken. In addition, it identifies the activities in the processes around the key statutory annual operational processes of the budget and IDP compilation, performance management implementation and the adoption of the municipality's annual report.

The approved schedule is set out below:

### 8. IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN FOR COMPILATION & APPROVAL OF THE 2017–2022 IDP & MEDIUM TERM EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>1. PREPARATION OF IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN</b>				
a) Table Draft 2017-2022 IDP and Budget time-schedule / process plan to Executive Management.	IDP Manager	Quality check and to finalise draft Process Plan for 2017-2022	(MFMA) Section 21	25 July '16
b) Attend District IDP Alignment Workshop	IDP Manager	Align 2017-2022 Process Plan with Eden DM and discuss joint planning interventions.		28 July '16
c) Convene first Council Meetings after municipal elections.	Municipal Manager	Constitute Council and Council Committees		11 Aug '16
d) Tabling of Draft 2017-2022 IDP/Budget Process Plan to Council for approval with schedule for IDP Public meetings.	Mun. Manager IDP Manager	Approved 2017-2022 Process Plan	(MFMA) Section 21 (b)	11 Aug '16
e) Institutionalisation of Ward Committees	IDP Manager PP Unit	Facilitate Ward Committee Establishment / Election		22 Aug '16 - 7 Sep '16
f) Advertise 2017-2022 process plan and dates of IDP Public Meetings on website, local newspapers, municipal newsletter, Noticeboards. Inform Ward Committees Accordingly.	IDP Manager	Notification to public and Ward Committees	MSA Section 21, 28 (3)	30 Aug '16
<b>2. 4<sup>TH</sup> QUARTER CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT</b>				
a) Prepare and Submit 2015/16 Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management for quality check and review.	IDP Manager	Finalise Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report for inclusion in Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	12 July '16
b) Submit 2015/16 Fourth Quarter Performance Report to Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	19 July '16
c) Table 2015/16 Fourth Quarter Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager	Report on Councils Agenda	PMS Framework	26 July '16
d) Place 2015/16 Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report on municipal website.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report on website	MFMA Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b)	29 Jul '16
e) Submit 2015/16 Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report to National and Provincial Treasury	Budget Office IDP Manager	Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report submitted	MBRR- Section 31	29 Jul '16

DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
f) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	PMS Status report on PAC Agenda		26 Aug '16
3. EMPLOYEE PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT				
a) Drafting and signing of new performance contracts for Section 57 Managers for 2016/17 financial year.	Municipal Manager	To give effect to the Performance Management Framework Performance Management Policy Reward and Recognition Policy And relevant legislation	To give effect to the Performance Management Framework Performance Management Policy Reward and Recognition Policy And relevant legislation  MPPMR Section 13	30 Jun '16
b) Performance assessments of Section 57 Managers for 15/16.	Executive Mayor			21 Jul '16
c) Finalise Performance Agreements and Development plans for HOD'S and lower level staff for 2016/17.	Directors			31 Aug '16
d) Finalise 2015/16 Bi-annual Employee Performance Evaluations and prepare departmental reports for moderation	HOD'S			31 Aug '16
e) Conduct performance moderations for 2015/16 performance reviews in accordance with PMS Policy	PMS Unit			5 Sep '16 - 31 Oct '16
4. PLANNING FOR THE 2017 - 2022 IDP				
a) Consider MEC comments and Recommendations on 16/17 IDP assessment. (LGMTEC 3)	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Directors	Implement MEC recommendations and inclusion in 16/17 IDP	MSA Section 32 (3)	31 May '16
b) Municipal Manager submits draft 2016/17 SDBIP to the Executive Mayor for consideration, 14 days after approval of the budget	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 16/17 Top Layer SDBIP	MFMA Section 69(3)(a)	13 June'16
c) Executive Mayor approves 2016/17 SDBIPs within 28 days after approval of budget	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 16/17 Top Layer SDBIP	MFMA Section 53(1)(c)(ii)(2)	24 June '16
d) Convene IDP Steering Committee Meeting	IDP Steering Committee	Final discussion / conceptualisation of IDP Public Participation Meetings	Internal Management Procedure	25 July '16
e) Review and update Municipal Spatial Development Framework. Convene SDF Review Project.	Director Plan. Int. Services	Workshop status report of SDF Revision	MSA – 26 MPPMR – Section 4	27 July '16
f) Convene Quarterly Ward Committee Meetings to discuss 2017-2022 IDP & Budget Process Plan.	IDP Manager PPU	Review Ward Needs in 16/17 IDP. Communicate 16/17 approved IDP, Budget, Tariffs and SDBIP 16/17	MSA Section 17	19 - 29 Sep '16



DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
g) Identification of mandatory projects prioritised for implementation for 17/18 and four outer years MTREF by Internal Sector Departments.	IDP Manager Directors HOD'S	To inform public of planned mandatory projects for sustainable delivery of basic services and to include in 2017-2022 IDP	Internal Planning and Management Procedure	31 Aug '16
h) Convene Mossel Bay Development Forum Meeting with internal and external Stakeholders. (In preparation for Local Business Chamber Conference and roll-out of PACA Process for LED and Tourism Strategy review.	IDP Manager LED Officer	To fast-track socio economic and infrastructure development in under serviced areas, alleviating poverty through public private partnership.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	17 August '16
i) Attend and Participate in Local Economic Development Conference arranged by Local Business Chamber	IDP Manager Directors	To strategies together with private sector around LED opportunities to attract new business to Mossel Bay	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	2 Sep '16
j) Review Spatial Development Framework. Workshop status report with Ward Committees and Councillors for input and comment	Director Plan. Int. Services	Consult Ward Committees and Councillors in SDF review process	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	18 Sep '16
k) Attend Quarterly Provincial IDP Managers Forum Meeting in preparation for IDP INDABA 2.	IDP Manager	Discuss intergovernmental planning processes, 16/17 PDP and IDP INDABA 2 in preparation to draft 5-year IDP	MSA Section 24	30 Sep '16
l) Review of Local Economic Development and Tourism Strategy through the PACA Process	Director Corporate Services	Facilitate stakeholder involvement in LED Review process. Compile LED and Tourism Strategy	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	26 - 30 Sep '16
m) Attend Provincial IDP INDABA 1 (JPI) to give effect to intergovernmental planning and development.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Directors	Present and motivate municipal priorities for Government intervention and inclusion in Provincial Development Plan	MSA Section 24	10 - 14 Oct '16
n) Convene IDP Public Participation Meetings in all Wards	IDP Manager Directors	Review Ward Needs in 16/17 IDP and get inputs for 5-year IDP.	MSA Section 17	10 - 27 Oct '16
o) Review, adjust Area Development Plans approved under 3 <sup>rd</sup> Generation IDP for incorporation in 5-year IDP.	IDP Manager	Area Development Plan included in 16/17 IDP Review	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	31 Oct '16 - 4 Nov '16
p) Convene Quarterly Ward Committee Meetings.	IDP Manager PPU	Communicate 15/16 Municipal Performance on TL SDBIP after AG audit and prioritise needs for 5-year IDP and MTREF	MSA Section 17	19 Oct '16 - 28 Oct '16

DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>5. INITIATE THE 17/18 BUDGET PROCESS</b>				
a) Tabling of 1 <sup>st</sup> 16/17 Adjustment Budget to Council to incorporate Rollovers, Changes on SDBIP and KPI's as per adjustment budget.	CFO Budget Office IDP Manager	Council approve 2016/17 Adjustments budget and amended SDBIP (potential)	MFMA Section 28 MBRR - Regulation 23(5)	25 August '16
b) Operating Budget: Salaries and Wages schedules to Directors for scrutiny and corrections.	Expenditure	Initiate preparation of 17/18 Salaries and Wages budget	Internal Management Procedure	29 August '16
c) Finalise 2015/16 Annual Financial Statements.	CFO D.Treasurer	Based on 15/16 AFS assess municipality's financial position, capacity to fund budget over 17/18 MTREF	MFMA - Section 126	31 August '16
d) Publication of approved adjustments budget on website and submit to National & Provincial Treasuries both printed and electronic formats.	Budget Office	Approved Adjustments Budget, IDP & SDBIPs being made available on official website and submission to NT and PT	MFMA Section 28(7) MSA 21(b) MBRR Section 26 & 27	31 August '16
e) Operating Budget: Salary/Wages schedules with corrections and recommendations to be returned to Finance Department.	Directors Expenditure	Initiate preparation of 17/18 Salaries and Wages budget	Internal Management Procedure	19 Sept. '16
f) Forward previous years' operating expenditure / income actuals and current year projections to Directors.	Budget Office Directors	Baseline for setting parameters for 17/18 operating budget	Internal Management Procedure	10 October '15
g) Engage with Provincial Government regarding adjustments to projected allocations for next 3 years i.t.o the MTREF.	CFO Directors	Intergovernmental Budget Alignment	MSA Section 24	30 Nov '16
<b>6. 2015/16 ANNUAL REPORT / AUDIT READINESS</b>				
a) Gather performance information (POE'S) that substantiate actual performance reported on 15/16 Top level SDBIP and Management Scorecard.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Directors	Prepare Corporate Audit File on Performance information for pre audit by internal audit.	Internal Management Procedure	31 July '16
b) Auditing of Performance Information on pre-determined objectives by internal audit. Pre - Audit.	Mun. Manager Directors	Pre Audit in preparation for external audit by the Auditor General	Internal Management Procedure	20 July '16
c) Submit unaudited 2015/16 Annual Report to Auditor-General as required by legislation.	Ex. Strategic Services Mun. Manager	Unaudited report includes the narrative Annual Performance Report Annual Financial Statements	MFMA - Chapter 12 - Section 126 MFMA Circular No.63	31 August '16
d) Auditing of draft 2015/16 Annual Report by Auditor-General.	Ex. Strategic Services Mun. Manager	Auditor-General's audit report on municipality's Annual Report	MFMA - Section 126 MFMA Circular No.63	30 Nov '16



DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>7. 1<sup>st</sup> QUARTER CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT</b>				
a) Table Bi- Annual Report ( <b>Jan-Jun</b> ) of Audit and Performance Committee Chairman on Performance Management to Council	Mun. Manager	Report on Council Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	26 Sep '16
b) Prepare and Submit 2016/17 First Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Budget Office	Finalise Quarter Corporate Performance Report for inclusion on Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	14-24 Oct '16
c) Submit 2016/17 First Quarter Performance Report to Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	18 Oct '16
d) Quarterly performance assessments: Section 57 managers.	Mun. Manager	To assess performance against targets	PMS Framework	31 Oct '16
e) Table 16/17 First Quarter Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO	First Quarter Corporate Performance Report considered by Council	MPPMR Section 13 MFMA Section 52 (d)	27 Oct '16
f) Place first Quarter Performance Report on website and submit to PT and NT.	IDP Manager Budget Office	First Quarter Corporate Performance Report published and submitted	MFMA Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b) / MBRR Sect. 31	1 Nov '16
g) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	PMS Status report on PAC Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	25 Nov '16
<b>8. MUNICIPAL STRATEGY REVIEW</b>				
a) Convene High level Strategic Planning Session to Review municipal high level overarching strategy and long and short term development objectives.	Mun. Manager Directors Council IDP Manager	Identify and discuss critical challenges projects / programmes for 5-year IDP in line with available funds on CRR. Discuss financial forecasts and possible tariff increases over 5-year period.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	4 Nov '16
b) IDP and Budget Steering Committee meeting to consider recommendations emanating from strategic planning session.	IDP BS Committee	Consider allocation of total fixed amount of capital to be financed from CRR and tariff increased for 17/18 and outer four years	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	14 Nov '16
c) Forward previous financial year and 3 year capital budget and service delivery and development priorities to Directors.	Budget Office Directors	Identify ward based capital projects for 17/18 and four outer years MTREF	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	14 Nov '16
d) Directors finalise and prioritise Directorates capital projects for 17/18 MTREF and four outer years.	Mun. Manager Directors	Draft capital budget per directorate	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	30 Nov '16
e) Draft and table long-short term strategic plan to Council for approval and for incorporation in 5-year IDP	Municipal Manager Council	Council approved long-short term Strategic Plan	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	1 Dec '16

DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>9. PREPARING THE 2017/18 MTREF BUDGET</b>				
a) Finalise salary budget for 2017/2018.	Expenditure CFO	Salary Budget	Internal Management Procedure	11 Nov '16
b) Directors submit directorates 5 year capital budget project priorities with cost to Budget Office to consolidate inputs.	Directors Budget Office	Compilation of first draft Capital Budget	Internal Management Procedure	5 Dec '16
c) Finalise preliminary projections on operating budget for 17/18	Budget Office	17/18 Operating Budget	Internal Management Procedure	9 Dec '16
d) Provide Tariff list structure to Departments for 17/18 Tariff inputs	Budget Office	Finalise 17/18 Tariff list structure	Internal Management Procedure	9 Dec '16
e) Budget Steering Committee Meeting to table and consider draft Capital Budget for 17/18 and four outer years MTREF.	BS Committee	17/18 and four outer year's Draft Capital Budget	Internal Management Procedure	12 Dec '16
f) BS Committee Meeting to table and consider draft Capital Budget for 17/18 MTREF and 16/17 2 <sup>nd</sup> Adjustment Budget.	BS Committee CFO Budget office	17/18 Draft Capital Budget and 16/17 2 <sup>nd</sup> Adjustment Budget	Internal Management Procedure	23 Jan '17
g) Finalise Budget related policies	Dep. Treasurer CFO	Review all budget related policies	Internal Management Procedure	23 Feb '17
h) Mossel Bay Development Forum Meeting to ascertain private investment / funding support for 17/18.	IDP Manager LED Unit	To ascertain private public partnership investment / funding support for 17/18.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	23 Feb '17
<b>10. FIRST TABLING OF 2015/16 ANNUAL REPORT</b>				
a) Table 2015/16 Annual Report to Council.	Municipal Manager	15/16 Annual Report Consider by Council.	MFMA - Section 127	25 Jan '17
b) Tabled 2015/16 Annual Report submitted to the Auditor General, Provincial Treasury & Dept. Local Government.	Ex. Strategic Services	Tabled 2015/16 Annual Report submitted	MFMA - 127 (5) (b)	27 Jan '17
c) Make public the - 2015/16 Annual Report, invite the public to submit representations in connection with the Annual Report.	Ex. Strategic Services	Summary of public representations	MFMA - Section 127 (5a)	27 Jan '17
<b>11. 2<sup>ND</sup> QUARTER / MID-YEAR CORPORATE PERFORMANCE</b>				
a) Prepare and Submit 2016/17 Second Quarter and Mid-Year Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Budget Office	Finalise Second Quarter / Mid-Year Corporate Performance Report for inclusion on Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	15 Jan '17
b) Submit 2016/17 Second Quarter Performance Report to Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	20 Jan '17



DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
c) Table 2016/17 Second Quarter and Mid-Year Corporate Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO	Second Quarter & Mid-year Corporate Performance Report Agenda	MPPMR Section 13 MFMA Section 52 (d) & 72	25 Jan '17
d) Place 2016/17 2nd Quarter & Mid-Year Performance Report on website submit to NT and PT.	IDP Manager Budget Office	2nd Quarter & Mid-Year Performance Report published and submitted	MFMA Section 52 & 72 MBRR 31 & 35	30 Jan '17
e) Publication of Mid-year Corporate Budget and Performance Assessment Report.	Budget Office	Publication of Mid-year assessment	MFMA Section 72 MBRR 34	7 Feb '17
f) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	Report on PAC Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	24 Feb '17
g) 2016/17 Mid-Year performance assessments of Section 57 managers / HOD'S and lower level staff.	Mun. Manager Directors HOD'S	To assess performance against targets	PMS Framework	28 Feb '17
<b>12. 2016/17 SECOND ADJUSTMENT BUDGET</b>				
a) Receive inputs on 16/17 2 <sup>nd</sup> Adjustment Budget from Departments	Directors Budget office	Preparation for adjustment budget	MFMA Section 28 MBRR Section 23(1)	3 Jan '17
b) Finalise Capital and Operational budget projections for 2016/17.	Budget office	Preparation for adjustment budget	MFMA Section 28 MBRR Section 23(1)	28 Jan '17
c) Table 2016/17 Adjustment Budget to Council for approval. (Possible Amend IDP and Top Layer SDBIP).	CFO Budget office IDP Manager	Table second 16/17 Adjustment budget for approval	MFMA Sec. 28 & 54 (1) (c) MBRR - Regulation 23(1)	23 Feb'17
d) Publishing 16/17 Second Adjustment Budget on website and submit to Provincial and National Treasury.	Budget Office	Approved Adjustments Budget being made available on official website and submission to NT and PT	MFMA Section 28(7) MSA 21(b) MBRR Section 26 & 27	3 March '17
<b>13. FIRST DRAFT OF 2017-2022 IDP / BUDGET AND SDBIP</b>				
a) Review final tariffs and charges and determines tariffs to balance the budget and finalise income budget for 17/18.	CFO	Finalise 17/18 Income Budget	MFMA Section 17	28 Jan '17
b) Submits Draft IDP to Director Corporate Services with proposed public participation programme.	IDP Manager	Review, Scrutinise, do quality check.	Internal Management Procedure	31 Jan '17
c) Table Draft 5-year IDP and Draft Capital Budget to Executive Management.	IDP Manager	Finalise Draft IDP and Capital Budget for referral to IDP & B Steering Committee	Internal Management Procedure	6 Feb '17
d) Attend Provincial IDP INDABA 2	IDP Manager	Incorporate 17/18 Government Sector Department Investment into IDP	MSA Section 24	20 - 24 Feb '17

DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
e) Tabled Draft Spatial Development Framework to Council for adoption and alignment with 5-year IDP.	Director Planning & Int.	Adopt Spatial Development Framework and align IDP.	Spatial Planning Legislation	23 Feb '17
f) LGMTEC 2 - Municipality receive inputs from National and Provincial Government and other bodies "Grant Allocations".	CFO Budget Office	Provincial Feedback Report Appropriate Grant Funding Allocations in Budget	DORA	27 Feb '17
g) Table Draft IDP, Budget and SDBIP to Steering Committee for final overview, inclusiveness and quality check.	Mun. Manager	Draft IDP, Capital and Operating Budget and SDBIP for 16/17	MFMA No. 56 of 2003, MBRR Section 14 (2)	6 March '17
h) Workshop Draft 5-year IDP, Budget, SDBIP and proposed tariffs for 2017/18 with Council.	Mun. Manager	Workshop draft budget with full council	Internal Management Procedure	10 March '17
i) Municipal Manager presents final draft IDP, Budget and Budget related policies to the Mayor for perusal and tabling to Council.	Mun. Manager	Draft IDP and Budget on Council Agenda	MSA Section 30 (c) MFMA Section 21	14 March '17
j) Table Draft 5-year IDP, Budget, SDBIP, Budget related policies and proposed public participation programme to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO IDP Manager	Draft IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 22 and 23 MSA Reg 3 (4) (a-b)	30 March '17
<b>14. ADOPTION OF 15/16 ANNUAL REPORT</b>				
a) Oversight Committee Meeting to discuss 15/16 Annual report.	Ex. Strategic Services	Oversight Committee Report on 13/14 Annual Report	MFMA - Section 129	20 Feb '17
b) Council considers the annual report and adopts the 2015/16 Oversight report on Annual Report within two months after the annual report was tabled.	Mun. Manager	Oversight Report and Annual Report Adopted	MFMA Section 129	31 March '17
c) The municipal manager makes the oversight report public within seven days after adoption of the annual report.	Mun. Manager	Advertisement, oversight report	MFMA Section 129 (3)	4 April '17
d) Municipal manager submits annual report and oversight reports to provincial legislature within seven days of adoption of the oversight report.	Ex. Strategic Services	Annual Report Submitted	MFMA Section 132 (1) & (2)	4 April '17
<b>15. PUBLICATION AND PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS</b>				
a) Publication of Draft IDP and Budget for public comment and consultation.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Tabled Draft IDP and Budget available for public viewing, scrutiny and comment.	MFMA Section 22(a); MSA Section 21A	March - April '17
b) Submission of Draft IDP and tabled annual budget and draft SDBIPs to National and Provincial Treasuries and Department of Local Government in both printed and electronic formats.	IDP Manager Budget Office	Draft IDP, Tabled annual budget + SDBIPs submitted	MFMA Section 22(b) MBRR 15 (3) (b) & 15(1)	4 April '17



DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
c) Consult Ward Committees on 5-year Draft IDP and Budget.	IDP Manager	Obtain input / comment from Ward Committees on Draft IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 22 & 23	3 - 13 April '17
d) Consult public on Draft IDP and Budget. Public Participation meetings in all wards.	IDP Manager	Inform and obtain public input/comment on draft IDP, Budget and tariffs.	MFMA Section 22 & 23	17 - 27 April '17
e) LGMTEC 3 - Provincial analysis (PT and DLG) of the 5-year draft IDP & Budget.	Mun. Manager Directors Budget Office IDP Manager	Provincial Feedback report on Draft IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 34	21 April '17
i) Mossel Bay Development Forum Meeting to consult stakeholders on 5-year Draft IDP and Budget.	IDP Manager LED Unit	Consult stakeholders on 5-year Draft IDP and Budget.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	24 April '17
f) Executive Management analyse public comments on Draft IDP and Budget and prepare report with recommendations for Council's perusal.	IDP Manager CFO Mun. Manager	Report with recommendations on public comments on Agenda	MFMA Section 22(a); MSA Section 21A	1 - 10 May '17
<b>16. 3RD QUARTER CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT</b>				
a) Prepare and Submit 2016/17 Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Budget Office	Finalise Quarter Corporate Performance Report for inclusion on Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	14 April '17
h) Submit 2016/17 Third Quarter Performance Report to Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	17 April '17
b) Third quarter performance assessments of Section 57 managers	Mun. Manager	To assess performance against targets	PMS Framework	24 April '17
c) Table 2016/17 Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO	Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report considered by Council	MPPMR Section 13 MFMA Section 52 (d)	26 April '17
d) Place 2016/17 Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report on website and make available to Provincial and National Treasury.	IDP Manager Budget Office	Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report published and submitted	MFMA Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b) MBRR Section 31	2 May '17
e) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	Report on PAC Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	19 May '17
f) Table Bi- Annual Report (Jul-Dec) of Audit and Performance Committee on Performance Management to Council.	Mun. Manager	Report on Council Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	29 June '17

DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE / OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>17. APPROVAL OF 2017-2022 IDP AND BUDGET</b>				
a) Council considers comments from all stakeholders ( <b>including LGMTEC 3 report</b> ) on draft IDP and Budget and revised IDP and Budget accordingly if necessary.	Mun. Manager CFO Council	Draft IDP and Budget revised	MBRR Section 16(1)	25 May '17
b) Table 5-year IDP and Budget, Tariff List and budget related policies to Council for approval.	Mayor / CFO Mun. Manager	Approved 5-year IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 24 and 25 MSA Reg. 2(1)	25 May '17
c) Submission of approved IDP and Budget to National and Provincial Treasuries in both printed and electronic formats.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Submission of approved IDP and Budget and related documents and resolutions	MFMA Section 24(3) MBRR Regulation 20	Within 10 days after final approval
d) Publish the approved 5-year IDP and Budget on municipality's website.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Publication of approved IDP and annual budget and related documents	MFMA Section 22 MBRR Section 18 MSA Sections 21A and 21B	Within 10 days after final approval
e) Submission of IDP to MEC of Local Government.	IDP Manager	Revised IDP document and letter to MEC for Assessment	MSA Section 32 (1)	Within 10 days after final approval
f) Response / Feedback to public comments in respect of IDP. Budget, tariffs and policies.	IDP Manager Budget Office	Feedback to comments	MFMA	16 June'17
<b>18. APPROVAL OF 2017/18 TOP LAYER SDBIP</b>				
a) The Executive Mayor may submits the draft SDBIP with the IDP and Budget documentation to be tabled in Council	Mun. Manager	Draft SDBIP Submitted to Council	MBRR- Regulation 14(3)	25 May '17
b) Municipal Manager submits draft 2017/18 SDBIP to the Executive Mayor for consideration.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 17/18 Top Layer SDBIP, 14 days after approval of the budget	MFMA Section 69(3)(a)	8 June'17
c) Executive Mayor approves 2017/18 SDBIPs within 28 days after approval of budget	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 16/17 Top Layer SDBIP	MFMA Section 53(1)(c)(ii)(2)	22 June '17
d) Publish 2017/18 SDBIP on municipal website.	IDP Manager	SDBIP publishes on website	MBRR - Chapter 2, Part 3, 15(3) / MFMA	26 Jun'17
e) Submit 2017/18 Corporate SDBIP to National and Provincial Treasury and make public	IDP Manager	Approved SDBIP Submitted	MFMA Section 53(3)(a) MBRR Chapter 2, Part 3, 15(3) and 20 (2)(b)	30 Jun'17

## FLOWCHART ON THE BUDGET PROCESS

There are basically three different processes in the budgeting cycle running at the same time:

1. Reporting on Previous year budget,
2. Current year budget implementation, and
3. Preparation of the new financial year's budget (including the two following financial year estimates).

### 1. Reporting on Previous year budget:

This is mainly done through the compilation of the Annual Financial Statements of the previous financial year, including the Auditor-General's Audit Report. Another example is the different reporting formats to National and Provincial government on the previous year's budget and financial performance.

### 2. Current year budget implementation:

Implementation of the budget starts once the budget has been approved. An important document in the implementation of the budget is the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), which sets out the service delivery targets and performance indicators for the financial year. The SDBIP must be approved within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

Another important aspect is the monitoring and reporting on the current year budget. According to Section 71 of the MFMA, the accounting officer must by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month submit to the Mayor of the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury a statement on the state of the municipality's budget. This will enable the mayor to check if the approved budget is implemented in accordance with the SDBIP, consider revisions to the approved budget and identify any financial problems facing the municipality.

### 3. Preparation of the new financial year's budget:

There are six distinct steps to the preparation of the new financial year's budget:

#### \* Planning

Schedule key dates; establish consultation forums; review previous processes.

#### \* Strategic

Review IDP; internal and external consultations; set service delivery objectives for the next 3 years; consult on tariffs, indigent, credit control, free basic services, etc.; consider local, provincial and national issues; consult previous year's performance and current economic and demographic trends.



\* Preparation

Prepare revenue and expenditure projections; draft budget policies; consult and consider local, provincial and national priorities; measurement of past and current performance against the budget.

\* Tabling

Table complete proposed budget, IDP revisions and budget related policies no later than 1 April (90 days before the start of the new budget year) before council; make public the budget as soon as it has been tabled (via website, hard copies and electronic copies); consult with and consider formal local, provincial and national inputs or responses.

\* Approving

After the Mayor has responded to recommendations and where necessary made revisions to the tabled budget, full council must meet no later than 31 May (30 days before the start of the new budget year) to consider the budget for approval. Council approves the budget and related policies before 1 July. Should the municipality fail to approve a budget before the start of the budget year, the mayor must inform the MEC for Finance immediately.

\* Finalisation

Publish and approve SDBIP and annual performance agreements and indicators 28 days after the approval of the budget. A delegations policy of spending authority on budget votes is also critical for successful budget implementation and monitoring and evaluation.

## CONSULTATION PROCESS

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, places an obligation on municipalities to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government. With the promulgation of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, the attention of municipalities was focused anew on the need to encourage the involvement of communities in the affairs of the municipality. Section 16(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 makes provision for a Municipality to create an opportunity to encourage the local community to participate in Municipal matters.

In order to ensure that the IDP Review process is transparent and inclusive, reflecting the real needs of the people residing within our municipal space, twenty Mayoral IDP Roadshows were held across all 14 wards. These public engagement sessions present the opportunity and platform to all citizens and those who have vested interest in Mossel Bay to review the service delivery needs and priorities of the ward in which they resides, ultimately shaping the IDP according to their needs and interest.

The Draft IDP and Budget and Budget Process Plan together with the schedule of IDP public engagement sessions will be published on the Municipal Website and placed at all libraries and satellite offices for public scrutiny and comment, once the draft Budget and IDP had been tabled in Council. Notifications to communities and stakeholders on how to provide inputs on the documents will be communicated in time by means of posters, newspaper advertisements and radio interviews. all three official languages of the Western Cape.



## Section 6 - Alignment between Budget and the Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

### RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: OPERATING REVENUE

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Pumps	4301		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	RO: Plant	4479		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Ruitersbos	4480		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Lodewyks	4481		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Klein Brak	4482		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Sand hoogte	4483		72	49	49	52	57	62
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Groot Brak	4484		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Friemersheim	4485		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Herbertsdale	4486		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Distribution	4487		(2 555)	(1 965)	(1 965)	(828)	(514)	(70)
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Bulk Services	4488		123 786	133 370	133 370	140 826	146 934	156 810
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Desalination Plant	4489		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Laboratory	4490		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Telemetry	4204		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Pumps	4302		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Ruitersbos	4470		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Brandwacht	4471		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Pinnacle Point	4472		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Regional Plant	4473		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Groot Brak	4474		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Herbertsdale	4475		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Friemersheim	4476		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Bulk services	4477		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Distribution	4478		77 575	78 018	78 018	83 893	98 348	103 893
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Ablution Facilities: General	5512		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Administration	4201		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Street lighting	4202		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Traffic lights	4203		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Distribution	6614		373 186	386 608	386 608	392 498	414 852	456 467
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Human Settlement Environment	7774		48 417	70 093	70 093	25 885	32 239	25 437
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Public Transport Facilities	6007		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Parking Areas	6008		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	External roads	7762		74	74	74	60	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets	7768		11 899	11 938	11 938	7 671	5 255	5 975
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Stormwater	7764		–	1	1	4 542	541	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Refuse Removal	5552		51 017	51 153	51 153	57 895	67 504	71 944
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Licensing & Regulations	5501		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Transfer Stations / Dumping Sites	5554		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Legal Services: Planning and Integrated Services	1128		–	4	4	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Investment Properties	6001		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Spatial Planning	6002		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Building Control	6003		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Outdoor advertising	6004		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Town Planning	7742		5 275	8 769	8 769	8 638	9 232	9 785
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Cemeteries	5532		306	170	170	306	334	361
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Administration: Planning	6009		–	–	–	–	–	–

## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: OPERATING REVENUE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental: Pollution Etc.	5201		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Streets Cleaning	5553		289	320	320	306	324	344
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Deforestation Private Property	5561		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Plantations	5583		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Parks & Open Spaces - Deforestation	5701		–	100	100	100	106	111
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental Management and Conservation	6005		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Disaster Management - Incident Coordination	5562		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Coastal Management & Protection	6006		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Vehicle Licensing	5301		4 729	4 609	4 609	5 016	5 267	5 530
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Drivers Licensing	5302		1 389	1 054	1 054	1 074	1 147	1 225
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Services	5570		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	5585		28 035	35 746	35 746	36 754	37 125	37 500
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Fire Services & Prevention	5560		465	335	335	1 075	285	1 864
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	SPCA	5001		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Socio-Economic Development	2251		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Indoor Sport Facility	2252		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Mossel Bay	5593		4 886	6 559	6 559	2 660	2 819	2 980
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: D'Almeida	5594		616	619	619	696	736	777
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Green Haven / Groot Brak	5595		669	673	673	749	793	838
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ellen van Rensburg / Groot Brak	5596		1 615	1 616	1 616	1 824	1 930	2 040
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Hartenbos	5597		692	697	697	779	825	874
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Kwa-Nonqaba	5598		811	816	816	917	971	1 026
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Friemersheim	5599		2	1	1	2	2	2
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Herbertsdale	5600		3	–	–	337	354	374
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Brandwacht	5601		2	–	–	2	2	2
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Buisplaas	5602		1	–	–	1	1	1
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ruitersbos	5603		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Town & Community Halls	5549		366	597	597	334	372	414
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Harry Giddey Park	5581		6	14	14	9	9	10
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Sport Grounds	5592		4 419	4 422	4 422	3 596	2 085	1 403
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Local Economic Development	2253		884	578	578	1 797	1 410	2 430
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Mossel Bay Central Improvement District	1102		487	569	569	606	643	681
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Tourism	2254		–	227	227	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Dias	5522		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Point	5523		3 218	3 611	3 611	3 715	3 938	4 175
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: De Bakke / Santos	5524		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Chalets: De Bakke	5544		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Chalets: Dias	5545		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Parks & Open Spaces - General	5582		500	810	810	1 534	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: General	5702		16	16	16	17	17	17
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: Ablution Facilities	5703		24	24	24	25	27	30

**RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: OPERATING REVENUE (Continued)**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: General	2231		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Archives	2232		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: General	1126		50	95	95	100	108	117
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Security	2234		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: IT	2223		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: Municipal Court	1127		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Thusong Centre	2243		711	704	704	750	2 997	2 329
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Customer Care	3404		55	129	129	137	147	155
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: MM	1100		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Strategic Services	1101		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council	1112		15 751	17 155	17 155	15 181	15 936	16 839
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Corporate Services	2210		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council Support	2211		4	2	2	2	2	2
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Secretariat	2233		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Finance	3301		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Technical Services	4400		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Community Services	5500		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Planning and Integrated Services	6000		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Public Participation	2244		56	56	56	56	56	56
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Call Centre	2212		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Human Resources	2222		700	-	-	-	-	-
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Administration: Change Management	2242		-	60	60	-	-	-
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Municipal Buildings	7712		3 085	3 326	3 326	3 802	3 900	4 006
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Fleet Management	6624		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Budget, Reporting, Costing & Investments	3300		23 844	31 736	31 736	31 700	33 100	34 570
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Assets	3302		1 467	1 262	1 262	586	601	614
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Financial Systems	3303		628	848	848	955	1 075	1 195
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Creditors	3304		1 467	1 651	1 651	1 500	1 575	1 654
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Salary & Wages	3305		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Logistics	3373		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Service Charges	3401		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Rates & Services	3402		101 704	104 330	104 330	108 988	115 525	122 461
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Collections	3403		2 750	1 714	1 714	1 817	1 924	2 026
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Income Admin	3405		2	8	8	8	9	10
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Audit	1103		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Valuations	7792		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Procurement	3372		110	146	146	155	164	169
Allocations to other priorities				2					
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)				1	895 559	965 515	965 515	951 102	1 013 088
									1 081 515

## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: OPERATING EXPENDITURE

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Pumps	4301		2 828	2 769	2 769	2 304	2 443	2 599
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	RO: Plant	4479		622	1 019	1 019	459	494	531
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Ruitersbos	4480		186	196	196	245	260	277
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Lodewyks	4481		169	190	190	249	266	284
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Klein Brak	4482		16 994	19 871	19 871	22 586	23 879	25 177
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Sand hoogte	4483		6 631	3 557	3 557	4 592	4 907	5 201
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Groot Brak	4484		5 347	5 451	5 451	5 774	6 127	6 483
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Friemersheim	4485		636	622	622	770	819	873
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Herbertsdale	4486		198	199	199	239	255	272
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Distribution	4487		24 947	25 448	25 448	27 224	27 987	29 234
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Bulk Services	4488		13 468	13 517	13 517	13 270	13 707	14 245
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Desalination Plant	4489		2 919	3 614	3 614	3 493	3 720	3 966
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Laboratory	4490		1 175	1 113	1 113	1 295	1 379	1 477
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Telemetry	4204		1 209	1 217	1 217	1 246	1 342	1 447
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Pumps	4302		4 030	4 130	4 130	4 165	4 423	4 714
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Ruitersbos	4470		316	266	266	643	679	719
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Brandwacht	4471		132	146	146	251	261	272
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Pinnacle Point	4472		2 137	2 003	2 003	2 531	2 682	2 847
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Regional Plant	4473		8 004	8 916	8 916	11 019	11 580	12 198
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Groot Brak	4474		559	441	441	718	765	817
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Herbertsdale	4475		149	118	118	166	177	190
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Friemersheim	4476		373	355	355	414	443	476
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Bulk services	4477		5 196	5 340	5 340	6 327	5 966	6 236
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Distribution	4478		20 314	20 457	20 457	21 606	22 356	23 177
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Ablution Facilities: General	5512		904	1 170	1 170	1 041	1 119	1 205
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Administration	4201		3 846	3 753	3 753	4 846	5 182	5 580
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Street lighting	4202		4 418	4 359	4 359	4 749	5 064	5 408
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Traffic lights	4203		547	425	425	464	505	545
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Distribution	6614		295 782	293 805	293 805	306 344	329 158	354 076
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Human Settlement Environment	7774		49 387	63 152	63 152	32 767	39 465	33 062
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Public Transport Facilities	6007		547	745	745	509	545	586
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Parking Areas	6008		919	785	785	873	933	999
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	External roads	7762		478	462	462	463	467	471
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets	7768		37 538	40 069	40 069	45 288	47 376	49 636
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Stormwater	7764		13 833	13 499	13 499	14 571	15 287	16 096
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Refuse Removal	5552		35 441	36 092	36 092	38 226	40 083	42 023
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Licensing & Regulations	5501		549	463	463	584	627	676
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Transfer Stations / Dumping Sites	5554		2 988	3 483	3 483	3 424	3 642	3 903
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Legal Services: Planning and Integrated Services	1128		1 686	1 536	1 536	1 675	1 794	1 924
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Investment Properties	6001		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Spatial Planning	6002		1 565	1 304	1 304	1 664	1 777	1 917
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Building Control	6003		5 036	4 912	4 912	5 369	5 749	6 170
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Outdoor advertising	6004		561	570	570	602	646	696
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Town Planning	7742		2 961	2 685	2 685	2 915	3 086	3 276
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Cemeteries	5532		1 196	1 056	1 056	1 287	1 373	1 471
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Administration: Planning	6009		1 306	1 316	1 316	1 490	1 587	1 694

## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: OPERATING EXPENDITURE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
				R thousand					
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental: Pollution Etc.	5201		944	851	851	996	1 067	1 150
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Streets Cleaning	5553		1 440	1 200	1 200	1 438	1 542	1 656
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Deforestation Private Property	5561			131	121	113	121	
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Plantations	5583			896	917	1 104	1 181	1 266
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Parks & Open Spaces - Deforestation	5701		1 514	1 811	1 811	1 851	1 975	2 111
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental Management and Conservation	6005			707	777	863	925	1 001
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Disaster Management - Incident Coordination	5562		249	317	317	293	315	339
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Coastal Management & Protection	6006		854	795	795	937	989	1 045
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Vehicle Licensing	5301		2 795	3 055	3 055	3 311	3 532	3 776
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Drivers Licensing	5302		3 759	3 232	3 232	3 695	3 972	4 279
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Services	5570		8 115	8 650	8 650	9 282	9 967	10 743
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	5585		31 728	36 973	36 973	37 664	38 543	39 509
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Fire Services & Prevention	5560		24 612	24 708	24 708	27 166	28 939	30 968
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	SPCA	5001		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Socio-Economic Development	2251		3 250	3 059	3 059	3 507	3 756	4 023
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Indoor Sport Facility	2252		551	604	604	689	727	781
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Mossel Bay	5593		2 824	2 680	2 680	3 389	3 617	3 869
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: D'Almeida	5594		1 255	1 276	1 276	1 551	1 664	1 790
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Green Haven / Groot Brak	5595		695	693	693	768	824	885
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ellen van Rensburg / Groot Brak	5596		1 039	1 029	1 029	1 280	1 376	1 483
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Hartenbos	5597		964	968	968	1 146	1 232	1 328
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Kwa-Nonqaba	5598		1 898	1 905	1 905	2 068	2 222	2 393
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Friemersheim	5599		318	317	317	353	380	409
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Herbertsdale	5600		143	148	148	331	356	384
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Brandwacht	5601		140	142	142	154	165	178
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Buisplaas	5602		62	21	21	33	36	39
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ruiterbos	5603		42	42	42	220	236	255
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Town & Community Halls	5549		3 721	3 503	3 503	4 146	4 424	4 733
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Harry Giddey Park	5581		1 368	1 342	1 342	1 452	1 558	1 678
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Sport Grounds	5592		8 913	8 915	8 915	9 826	10 324	10 865
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Local Economic Development	2253		2 995	3 001	3 001	4 274	4 497	5 630
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Mossel Bay Central Improvement District	1102		479	529	529	606	643	681
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Tourism	2254		3 524	3 730	3 730	3 610	3 807	4 060
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Dias	5522		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Point	5523		2 486	2 029	2 029	2 185	2 322	2 475
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: De Bakke / Santos	5524		15	8	8	7	7	7
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Chalets: De Bakke	5544		2 028	2 028	2 028	2 002	2 002	2 002
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Chalets: Dias	5545		0	0	0	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Parks & Open Spaces - General	5582		23 415	24 542	24 542	27 745	29 372	31 385
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: General	5702		2 098	1 786	1 786	2 104	2 229	2 381
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: Ablution Facilities	5703		1 411	1 334	1 334	1 490	1 594	1 713



## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: OPERATING EXPENDITURE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand										
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: General	2231		5 431	5 253	5 253	5 836	6 233	6 681	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Archives	2232		1 360	1 258	1 258	1 405	1 510	1 627	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: General	1126		2 709	2 567	2 567	3 797	4 036	4 290	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Security	2234		633	404	404	477	513	553	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: IT	2223		9 105	8 565	8 565	9 735	10 243	10 805	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: Municipal Court	1127		2 634	2 576	2 576	3 054	3 270	3 525	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Thusong Centre	2243		1 096	1 129	1 129	2 412	2 590	2 787	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Customer Care	3404		4 431	3 971	3 971	4 394	4 726	5 093	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: MM	1100		3 364	1 984	1 984	1 847	1 979	2 127	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Strategic Services	1101		1 405	1 528	1 528	1 474	1 572	1 699	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council	1112		19 074	17 118	17 118	19 078	20 023	21 100	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Corporate Services	2210		2 590	2 433	2 433	2 533	2 674	2 831	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council Support	2211		2 549	2 532	2 532	2 970	3 176	3 398	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Secretariat	2233		1 504	1 225	1 225	1 450	1 559	1 680	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Finance	3301		1 842	1 794	1 794	1 930	2 075	2 236	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Technical Services	4400		3 470	5 064	5 064	3 573	3 820	4 093	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Community Services	5500		2 285	2 031	2 031	2 189	2 342	2 514	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Planning and Integrated Services	6000		1 789	1 776	1 776	1 938	2 083	2 246	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Public Participation	2244		2 086	2 169	2 169	2 349	2 448	2 555	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Call Centre	2212		775	-	-	10	11	11	
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Human Resources	2222		27 284	27 627	27 627	30 857	31 645	34 010	
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Administration: Change Management	2242		2 780	2 890	2 890	2 944	3 064	3 212	
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Municipal Buildings	7712		3 004	3 365	3 365	3 736	4 042	4 379	
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Fleet Management	6624		1 762	1 607	1 607	1 978	2 113	2 260	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Budget, Reporting, Costing & Investments	3300		3 324	2 837	2 837	3 555	3 801	4 075	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Assets	3302		5 602	5 574	5 574	5 761	6 120	6 513	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Financial Systems	3303		4 124	3 950	3 950	4 086	4 040	4 287	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Creditors	3304		4 375	3 534	3 534	3 962	4 217	4 531	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Salary & Wages	3305		2 087	2 170	2 170	2 352	2 528	2 723	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Logistics	3373		1 875	1 807	1 807	2 127	2 276	2 443	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Service Charges	3401		2 283	2 119	2 119	2 339	2 516	2 711	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Rates & Services	3402		1 288	1 135	1 135	1 563	1 669	1 788	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Collections	3403		4 848	6 697	6 697	7 104	7 554	8 036	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Income Admin	3405		2 216	2 095	2 095	2 339	2 473	2 627	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Audit	1103		5 849	5 794	5 794	6 150	6 509	6 982	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Valuations	7792		4 457	4 028	4 028	3 585	3 832	4 137	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Procurement	3372		3 399	3 048	3 048	3 831	4 096	4 389	
Allocations to other priorities										
Total Expenditure				1	874 094	891 287	891 287	925 107	984 196	1 039 480

## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Pumps	4301		400	375	375	650	100	200
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	RO: Plant	4479		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Ruitersbos	4480		560	220	220	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Lodewyks	4481		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Klein Brak	4482		2 130	2 046	2 046	900	–	600
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Sand hoogte	4483		850	570	570	250	–	800
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Great Brak	4484		500	526	526	100	250	200
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Friemersheim	4485		700	700	700	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Herbertsdale	4486		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Distribution	4487		7 570	7 460	7 460	10 820	10 400	13 190
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Bulk Services	4488		17 691	17 641	17 641	18 506	26 252	21 957
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Desalination Plant	4489		–	–	–	200	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Laboratory	4490		215	240	240	50	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Telemetry	4204		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Pumps	4302		350	378	378	375	175	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Ruitersbos	4470		–	–	–	–	–	200
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Brandwacht	4471		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Pinnacle Point	4472		510	510	510	200	200	370
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Regional Plant	4473		5 420	4 833	4 833	60	14 972	8 852
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Groot Brak	4474		965	617	617	–	–	5 383
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Herbertsdale	4475		–	–	–	–	–	200
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Friemersheim	4476		–	–	–	–	–	300
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Bulk services	4477		9 283	7 875	7 875	6 600	11 500	16 600
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Distribution	4478		6 120	6 228	6 228	3 680	2 570	3 290
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Ablution Facilities: General	5512		–	–	–	25	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Administration	4201		5	3	3	10	10	10
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Street lighting	4202		–	–	–	200	200	200
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Traffic lights	4203		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Distribution	6614		28 972	30 603	30 603	25 143	24 348	39 287
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Human Settlement Environment	7774		5 200	10 734	10 734	100	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Public Transport Facilities	6007		500	500	500	500	900	2 250
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Parking Areas	6008		11 162	11 253	11 253	7 567	6 300	4 310
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	External roads	7762		–	7	7	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets	7768		15 692	13 087	13 087	15 802	13 569	13 172
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Stormwater	7764		12 450	13 060	13 060	13 080	8 949	12 600
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Refuse Removal	5552		1 500	49	49	2 220	300	600
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Licensing & Regulations	5501		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Transfer Stations / Dumping Sites	5554		1 000	1 251	1 251	540	500	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Legal Services: Planning and	1128		–	–	–	5	–	–
	Integrated Services								
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Investment Properties	6001		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Spatial Planning	6002		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Building Control	6003		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Outdoor advertising	6004		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Town Planning	7742		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Cemeteries	5532		4 000	4 000	4 000	3 200	–	100
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Administration: Planning	6009		187	192	192	72	–	–

## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental: Pollution Etc.	5201		5	6	6	125	5	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Streets Cleaning	5553		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Deforestation Private Property	5561		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Plantations	5583		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Parks & Open Spaces - Deforestation	5701		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental Management and Conservation	6005		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Disaster Management - Incident Coordination	5562		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Coastal Management & Protection	6006		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Vehicle Licensing	5301		–	–	–	28	28	–
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Drivers Licensing	5302		–	–	–	6	4	–
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Services	5570		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	5585		225	250	250	1 271	729	540
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Fire Services & Prevention	5560		2 355	1 595	1 595	1 086	1 541	5 998
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	SPCA	5001		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Socio-Economic Development	2251		63	62	62	418	62	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Socio-Economic Development	2251		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Indoor Sport Facility	2252		117	117	117	546	20	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Parks & Open Spaces - General	5582		–	–	–	300	50	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Mossel Bay	5593		40	42	42	20	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: D'Almeida	5594		–	105	105	40	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Green Haven / Groot Brak	5595		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ellen van Rensburg / Groot Brak	5596		43	204	204	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Hartenbos	5597		43	22	22	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Kwa-Nonqaba	5598		–	12	12	16	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Friemersheim	5599		43	11	11	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Herbertsdale	5600		2 042	3 737	3 737	5	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Brandwacht	5601		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Buisplaas	5602		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ruiterbos	5603		–	1	1	–	–	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Town & Community Halls	5549		155	232	232	520	665	–
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Harry Giddey Park	5581		–	–	–	–	550	75
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Sport Grounds	5592		3 852	4 063	4 063	3 653	3 954	2 657
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Local Economic Development	2253		180	179	179	662	20	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Mossel Bay Central Improvement District	1102		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Local Economic Development	2253		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Tourism	2254		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Dias	5522		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Point	5523		15	19	19	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: De Bakke / Santos	5524		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Chalets: De Bakke	5544		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Chalets: Dias	5545		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Parks & Open Spaces - General	5582		279	223	223	930	800	160
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: General	5702		12	272	272	215	15	15
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: Ablution Facilities	5703		–	–	–	–	–	–
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Parks & Open Spaces - General	5582		–	–	–	–	–	–



## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand										
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: General	2231		705	704	704	35	15	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Archives	2232		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: General	1126		–	9	9	50	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Security	2234		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: IT	2223		2 612	3 045	3 045	2 225	1 150	1 900	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: Municipal Court	1127		500	540	540	515	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Thusong Centre	2243		40	86	86	504	4 987	3 385	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Customer Care	3404		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: MM	1100		–	–	–	9	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Strategic Services	1101		–	–	–	13	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council	1112		–	76	76	–	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Corporate Services	2210		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council Support	2211		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Secretariat	2233		3	6	6	–	5	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Finance	3301		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Technical Services	4400		10	13	13	20	20	20	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Community Services	5500		12	6	6	–	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Planning and Integrated Services	6000		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Public Participation	2244		–	–	–	45	–	–	
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Call Centre	2212		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S08 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Human Resources	2222		93	92	92	270	94	165	
S08 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Administration: Change Management	2242		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S08 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Municipal Buildings	7712		327	359	359	1 445	30 148	30 157	
S08 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Fleet Management	6624		145	115	115	170	120	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Budget, Reporting, Costing & Investments	3300		10	10	10	20	10	10	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Assets	3302		25	960	960	–	–	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Executive Costs: Finance	3301		–	–	–	15	–	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Creditors	3304		8	19	19	39	8	15	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Salary & Wages	3305		8	30	30	30	8	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Logistics	3373		140	170	170	152	–	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Service Charges	3401		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Rates & Services	3402		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Collections	3403		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Income Admin	3405		15	15	15	27	–	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Audit	1103		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Valuations	7792		–	–	–	–	–	–	
S09 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Procurement	3372		13	13	13	8	–	–	
Allocations to other priorities				3						
Total Capital Expenditure				1	148 066	152 376	152 376	126 285	166 503	189 767

## Section 7 - Budget-related Policies overview and amendments

### OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES

Proper budgets are prepared in accordance with approved policies. A budget-related policy is a municipal policy affecting or affected by the annual budget of the municipality. These policies are necessary for effective financial management and the achievement of priorities and strategic goals of the community. The budget-related policies are reviewed annually during the budget preparation process. Below is a list of the budget-related policies, including the purpose, last approval date of the policy and if any amendments need to be approved by Council.

<i>Policy name</i>	<i>Purpose of Policy (what is included in the policy)</i>	<i>Last approved</i>	<i>Amendments to be approved (YES/NO)</i>
<b>Rates Policy</b>	Prescribes uniform rates structures to give effect to its strategic objectives in terms of the IDP and Budget requirements	05/2016	YES
<b>Tariff Policy</b>	Prescribes uniform tariff structures on the levying of fees for municipal services provided	05/2016	YES
<b>Customer care, Indigent, Credit control, Debt collection and Tampering policy</b>	Sets a revenue collection target and outlines how the municipality will act against defaulters; Specifies the framework for providing relief from the burden of rates and tariffs to registered or otherwise identified indigents	05/2016	YES
<b>Cash Management and Investments policy</b>	Deals with interest earned on investments and with raising both short and long-term debt	05/2016	YES
<b>Asset management policy</b>	Includes capitalisation benchmarks, depreciation norms, and maintenance requirements	05/2016	YES
<b>Borrowing, Funding and Reserve policy</b>	This policy sets out all conditions under which the municipality will be entitled to obtain debt. It provides guidance on the funding of the budget as well as the conditions under which the reserves must be operated	05/2016	YES
<b>Liquidity policy</b>	This policy provides the minimum risk management measures that has to implement and adhere to in order to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed in a prudent manner	05/2016	YES
<b>Expenditure policy</b>	Guidelines on expenditure procedures, stipulations of payments, process to follow when unauthorised, irregular, fruitless & wasteful expenditure occurs	05/2016	YES
<b>Budget policy</b>	This policy strives to set out the budgeting principles and responsibilities as well as the process of transferring an approved budgetary provision from one operating cost element or capital project to another during a municipal financial year	05/2016	YES
<b>Supply Chain Management Policy</b>	Demand, acquisition, disposal and logistics around the procurement of goods and services	05/2016	YES
<b>Short term Insurance Policy</b>	Sets out a legislative framework in order to comply with asset management requirements, regarding insurance of assets, especially regarding the safe guarding and risk management thereof	05/2016	YES

The above-mentioned draft policies are attached to the budget documentation as Annexure B.

## KEY AMENDMENTS TO BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES

The key amendments to budget related policies are highlighted below per policy. Most of the changes is due to changes in legislation, implementation of mSCOA or best practices that management have identified.

### **7.1. Rates Policy**

The changes and additions are mainly as a result of practical implementation of the amendments to the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act No. 6 of 2004 last year. The reference to the last general valuation has been changed to reflect the correct year effective year namely 1 July 2017

**Section 3 – Definitions**, small changes were made to the definitions, specifically to the interest payable by the municipality if a change in valuations causes a back dated adjustment.

**Section 5 - Application of the policy** was changed due to the changes to the categories in the MPRA last year and to accommodate practical implementation challenges. In order to accommodate the new GV the values from addition rebates on residential properties were taken out of the policy and will be included in the tariff lists, other changes relate to the phasing out of implementation discounts. The definitions and administrative arrangements regarding pensioners were also amended in order smooth the process.

**Section 11 - Clearance certificates**, the conditions of issuing a clearance certificate were amended to align with the amendments to the Municipal Property Rates Act. The court finding regarding the recovery of debt older than 2 years with the issue of clearance certificates were corrected, this will now fall back to the buyer. The buyer and the conveyancer will be served with a notice to this effect.

**Section 12 – Rates Refund**, this is now a new section but the administrative processes has been amended in order to speed-up the refund of services paid in advance and deposits.

### **7.2. Tariff Policy**

The changes and additions are mainly for administration purposes and to obtain synergy between the various policies. In general, the tariff policy was changed to allow for the treatment of accounts on premises where the site was declared inhabitable.

**Section 2 – Definitions**, the definitions that were added or changed are “Average consumption” and “Availability charges”. The latter to allow that exclusion of sites declared inhabitable.

**Section 3 – General principles** was amended to provide a subsidy to old age homes and The Heaven as per Council decision.

**Section 13 – Deposits** was amended, apart from minor additional information, to address accommodation category users and put additional measures in place to secure the payment of services.

**Section 14 – Electricity tariffs** was amended in order to allow for SSEG feed tariffs, prepaid for life-line machine and accommodation classified properties and some other administrative changes.

**Section 15 – Water tariffs** was amended to change the treatment of accounts when leakages have been detected both for ordinary customers and indigent households and to allow for the treatment of accommodation classified properties.

Similar changes were made to **Sections 16 and 17** in order to obtain an equitable treatment within all tariffs.

### **7.3. Customer Care, Indigent and Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy**

The changes and additions are mainly to accommodate the amendments to the Municipal Property Rates Policy and the Tariff policy in order to obtain synergy between the various policies.

### **7.4. Cash management and Investment Policy**

Only administrative procedure changes were made in order to enhance internal control measures and the fact that the Municipality will no longer accept cheques as a method of payment.

### **7.5. Asset Management Policy**

All changes made relates to mSCOA and the changes made in the business processes in order to ensure that proper internal controls are in place.

### **7.6. Borrowing, Funding and Reserves Policy**

Apart from the allowance for the additional contribution of receipts relating to the pay outs of insurance claims in case of replacements capital assets, no other changes apart from grammar changes were made.

### **7.7. Liquidity Policy**

The policy was amended to include unspent borrowings as a cash funded requirements, apart from this no other changes were made other than grammar changes.

### **7.8. Expenditure policy**

The policy was amended to strengthen internal controls and to clarify the roles and responsibilities between the SCM unit, the service delivery departments and the creditor section responsible for the payment of the suppliers. Apart from this the only other change except grammar was to amend the policy regarding specimen signatories as this function is no performed as part of the workflow in the document management system.

### **7.9. Budget policy**

Apart from the grammar changes all the changes are as a result of mSCOA implementation.

#### **7.10. Supply Chain Management Policy**

The change relates to the new Preferential Procurement Regulations that was issued in 2017. The changes have comprehensively been dealt with by management, it includes the changes of the value of the 80/20 threshold from R 1 million to R 50 million, prerequisite to make use of the accredited supplier database for all written and formal written quotations, etc.

#### **7.11. Short term Insurance Policy**

One of the changes made was to address the risk of loss of/or damage caused to property, plant and equipment due to subsidence and landslip, this is only for property owned or control by the Municipality and which is insurable. The other changes were made to accommodate the business process changes in the workflow of insurance claims, especially when officials are involved.

## Section 8 - Overview of Budget Assumptions

Certain broad assumptions had been made on which the budget is based for the MTREF. These assumptions are based on external factors but also internal trends and factors. These assumptions provide a framework for setting priorities, determining service levels and allocating limited financial resources. This section provides a summary of the assumptions used in preparing the budget for the 2017/18 MTREF period.

### EXTERNAL FACTORS

South Africa's projected economic growth is forecasted to increase by 1.3 per cent in 2017 and to improve moderately over the medium term to 2 per cent and 2.2 per cent in 2018 and 2019 respectively. This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations. The positive trajectory marks a shift from several years of declining growth. However, this is still not high enough to reduce unemployment, poverty and inequality significantly.

The unemployment rate was 26.5 per cent in the fourth quarter of 2016.

These economic challenges will continue to pressurise municipal revenue generation and collection levels. A conservative approach was therefore taken with the projection of revenue. To address this, National Treasury guides Municipalities to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures.

When compiling the budget, this also had a direct impact on the budget as the consumption trends and income growth statistics are still very low.

Municipal revenue and cash flows are consequently expected to remain under pressure in the 2017/18 financial year.

### CREDIT RATING OUTLOOK

No credit rating was performed by any credit rating company, but the financial position of the Municipality and management of our financial affairs are sound. A good rating can be expected. A credit rating may be advisable seeing that the Municipality has started borrowing for the acquisition of infrastructure assets that will generate new revenue streams.

### INTEREST RATES FOR BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS

With the approval of the long-term financial plan, Council has resolved to take up external loans for funding of capital projects which will generate a positive cash flow over the life cycle of the asset. During the previous two financial years the municipality has taken up loans for the funding of the Midbrak sewer plant to the amount of R11 300 000.

The Municipality has also budgeted to take up further loans with regards to this specific project, other sewerage infrastructure projects and a loan for the construction of new municipal offices over the 2017/18 MTREF. Interest rates for borrowing is budgeted as follows:

	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
Borrowing interest rate	8.5%	9%	9.5%	10%

Investments made with various financial institutions are strictly in compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the Municipality's Cash Management and Investment Policy. The average rate of return on investments for the 2016/17 year to date is 8.25% and is estimated to be 8.9% for the 2017/18 financial year.

#### RATES, TARIFFS, CHARGES AND TIMING OF COLLECTION

The following table shows the average increases in rates and tariff charges over the 2017/18 MTREF period:

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
Property Rates	6%	6%	6%
Electricity	1.88%	6%	6%
Water	6%	6%	6%
Sewerage	6%	6%	6%
Refuse	15%	15%	6%

#### COLLECTION RATES FOR EACH REVENUE SOURCE AND CUSTOMER TYPE

The average collection rate in the cash collected from consumers expressed as a percentage of the amount billed and is currently (as on December 2016) 98.16% on a 12 month rolling period.

The average monthly collection rate for 2016/17 (12-month rolling period as at December 2016) and the projections for the 2017/18 year are as follows:

	2016/17	2017/18
Property Rates	98.98%	100%
Electricity	98.42%	99%
Water	96.07%	95%
Sewerage	98.97%	96%
Refuse	99.55%	97%

The projections changed as a result of the changes made to the definition criteria of indigent households. The slower growth has been taken into account and a conservative approach for the purpose of the cash budget has been taken. The debt collection policy of the Municipality is strictly implemented. Based on previous year trends an amount of R10 150 000 was included in the budget for the write-off of bad debt. This amount includes write-offs of traffic fines to the amount of R5 million.



## PRICE MOVEMENTS ON SPECIFICS

Purchase of bulk electricity from Eskom is budgeted at R 269 678 873 in the 2017/18 financial year, which is an estimated increase of 3.9 per cent , and 8.7 per cent for the outer years. The projected increase in bulk water purchases is estimated at 8.7 per cent to a budget of R 12.2 million in the 2017/18 financial year. Estimated growth for the 2018/19 and 2019/20 years is 5.8 per cent.

## AVERAGE SALARY INCREASES

The personnel budget is calculated by reviewing the individual posts that are currently filled on the municipal organogram, as well as previous years' expenditure on the salary budget. Provision is also made for the filling of vacant posts during the 2017/18 financial year.

The following table indicates the percentage by which allowance has been made for the increase in Councillor and employee remuneration for the 2017/18 MTREF:

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
Councillor allowances	6.53%	6%	6.5%
Senior managers	7.36%	7.6%	7.8%
Other personnel	7.36%	7.6%	7.8%

## INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS CLIMATE AND CAPACITY BUILDING

The rendering of cost-effective and sustainable services to the entire community with diligence and empathy, is one of the Municipality's mission statements. In order to render this effective and efficient service the Municipality is committed to invest in the staff of the Municipality.

The Municipality also participates in the Municipal Finance Management Internship Programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various sections of the Finance Directorate. The Municipality has several training initiatives available to its employees and has a skills programme in place.

## CHANGING DEMAND CHARACTERISTICS (DEMAND FOR SERVICES AND FREE OR SUBSIDISED BASIC SERVICES)

GDP growth rate is forecasted to increase by 1.3 per cent in 2017 and to improve moderately over the medium term with to 2 per cent and 2.2 per cent in 2018 and 2019 respectively. This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations. The positive trajectory marks a shift from several years of declining growth however; this is still not high enough to markedly reduce unemployment, poverty and inequality.

The improvement in the income from building plan fees is evidence that the market for building of new houses and developments is slowly recovering from the adverse economic climate.

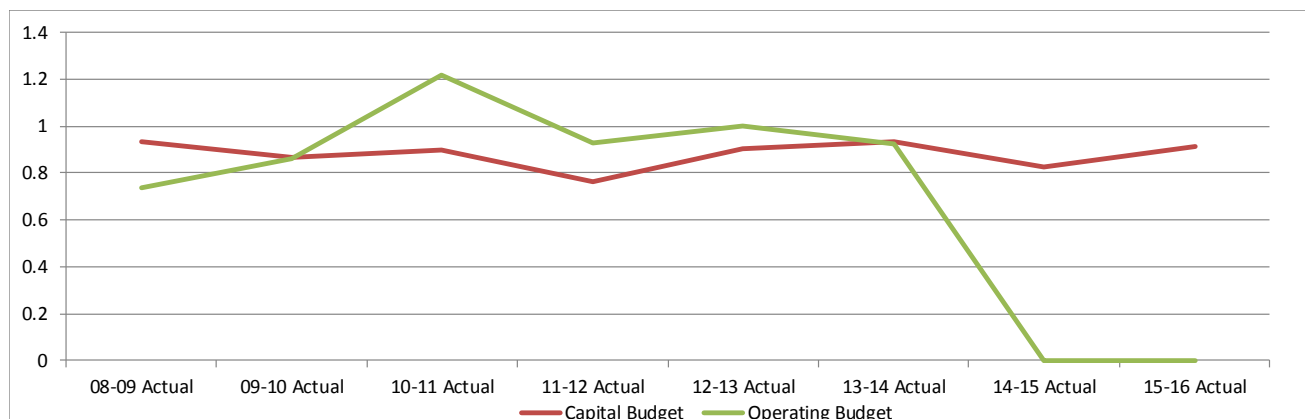
The labour market remains sluggish. The unemployment rate stood at 26.5 per cent in the fourth quarter of 2016. Mossel Bay is home to a number of poor households which causes unending housing and socio-economic backlogs. This is caused by the general influx of people from neighbouring towns, provinces and farms to seek employment and change their livelihood.

Council has therefore in 2016/17 year already approved that all households with a property value of R81 000 and less be classified automatically as indigent households. The Municipality has provided for the Revenue foregone in the 2017/18 MTREF budget.

### ABILITY OF MUNICIPALITY TO SPEND AND DELIVER ON PROGRAMS

Capital project expenditure for the 2015/16 financial year was 91.3% of the total capital budget. The capital spending is closely monitored by ways of monthly cash flows and monthly reporting to Council on capital expenditure. The projected capital and operating spending for the 2016/17 financial year, for cash flow purposes is estimated at 100%, although it might be unrealistic taken the history as baseline.

The following graph shows the spending pattern on the capital and operating budget for the Mossel Bay Municipality since the 2008/09 financial year:



## SECTION 9 - Overview of Budget Funding

Section 18(1) of the MFMA states that an annual budget may only be funded from:

- \* Realistically anticipated revenue to be collected,
- \* Cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes, and
- \* Borrowed funds, but only for the capital budget referred to in section 17(2).

Achievement of this requirement effectively means that Council must approve a balanced, credible and sustainable budget.

A credible budget is a budget that:

- \* Funds only activities consistent with the revised IDP and vice versa ensuring the IDP is realistically achievable given the financial constraints of the Municipality,
- \* Is achievable in terms of agreed service delivery and performance targets,
- \* Contains revenue and expenditure projections that are consistent with current and past performance,
- \* Does not jeopardise the financial viability of the Municipality, and
- \* Provides managers with appropriate levels of delegation sufficient to meet their financial management responsibilities.

A sustainable budget is a budget which reflects sufficient revenue and adequate corporate stability in order to fund and deliver on service delivery and performance targets.

### FISCAL OVERVIEW

The Mossel Bay Municipality reviews its financial sustainability, current financial positions and Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) on an annual basis to enable the Municipality to deliver acceptable levels of services at affordable tariffs.

As at 30 June 2016 the Municipality's financial position was sound with total Cash & Cash equivalents to the value of R339 310 039. These funds are committed to various obligations which includes the funding of the Capital Replacement Reserve to the value of R 126 575 281.

The following table shows the Municipality's performance for the 2014/15 and the 2015/16 budgets:

BUDGET	2014/15			2015/16		
	Budget R'000	Actual R'000	% perform	Budget R'000	Actual R'000	% perform
Operating Revenue	855 055 134	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!
Operating Expenditure	795 796 714	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!
Capital Expenditure	147 548 353	121 509 581	82.4%	160 989 562	147 023 268	91.3%

The above table shows that the Municipality realised 97.1% of its budgeted revenue in the 2014/15 financial year and 100.6% during the 2015/16 financial year.

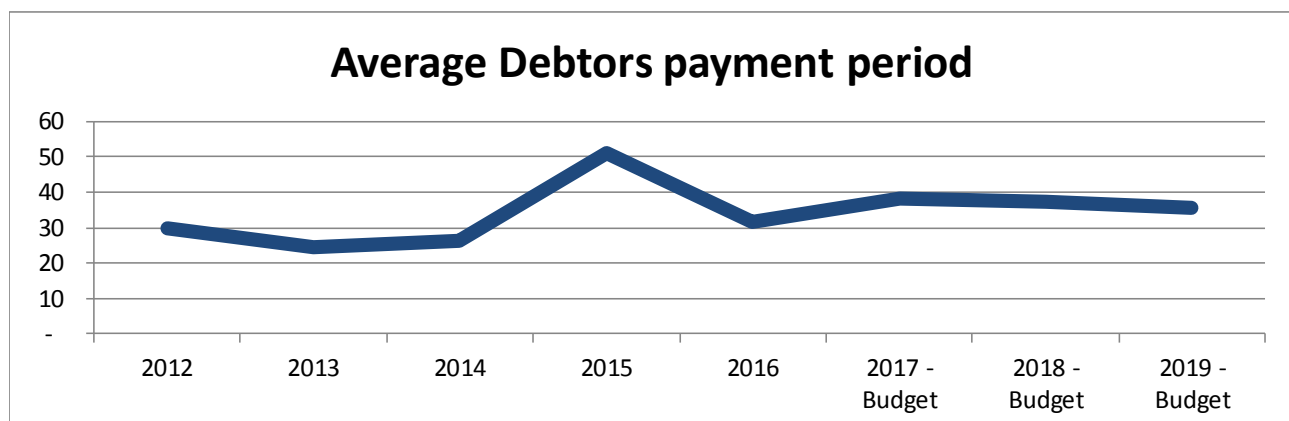
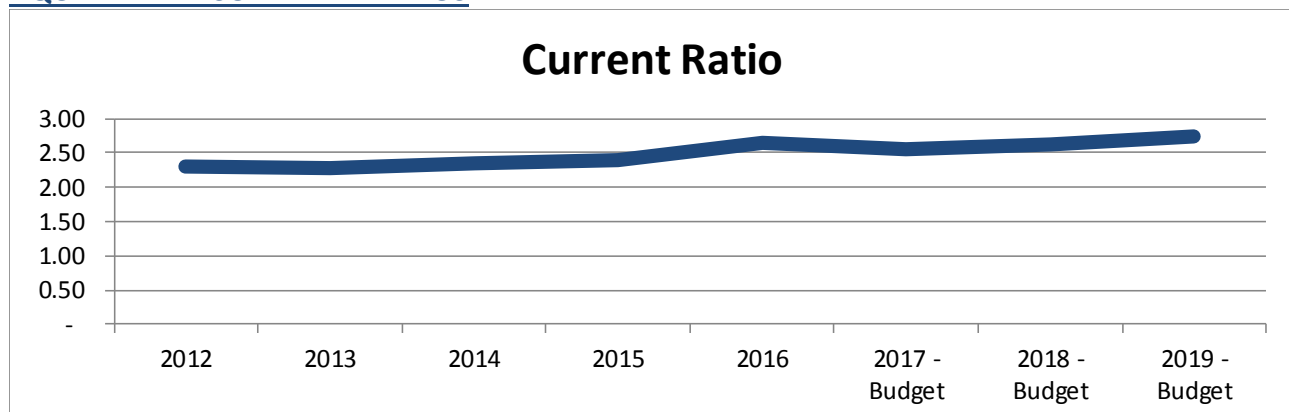
The above table shows that the operating expenditure budget for the 2015/16 financial year has been underspent by 3.8%.

The capital expenditure budget is mainly funded by own internal funds and grants and subsidies from national and provincial government. The 2014/15 year shows capital expenditure of 82.4% and for the 2015/16 year a spending percentage of 91.3%.

The Municipality prepared its 2015/16 Annual Financial Statements in accordance with the applicable GRAP standards and received a clean audit opinion from the Auditor-General.

Financial sustainability refers to financial accounts which reflect sufficient revenue and adequate corporate stability in order to fund and deliver on service delivery and performance targets. Following are graphs on the liquidity of the Municipality showing the past performance and the planned future performance:

#### LIQUIDITY MEASUREMENT RATIOS



## FUNDING OF OPERATING AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

### Operating Budget:

The table below identifies the sources of funding for the 2017/18 operating budget:

<i>Source of Revenue</i>	<i>Amount (2017/18)</i>	<i>% of Total Rev Budget (2017/18)</i>
Property rates	R 108 476 248	11.8%
Service charges - electricity revenue	R 377 569 007	41.1%
Service charges - water revenue	R 111 113 080	12.1%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	R 57 815 058	6.3%
Service charges - refuse revenue	R 42 727 010	4.7%
Service charges - other	R 0	0.0%
Rental of facilities and equipment	R 5 119 401	0.6%
Interest earned - external investments	R 32 700 000	3.6%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	R 2 258 030	0.2%
Dividends received	R 0	0.0%
Licences and permits	R 1 076 124	0.1%
Agency services	R 5 016 113	0.5%
Transfers and subsidies	R 117 582 830	12.8%
Other revenue	R 18 956 566	2.1%
Gains on disposal of PPE	R 0	0.0%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 917 638 016</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

### Capital Budget:

The table below identifies the sources of funding for the 2017/18 capital budget:

<i>Funding Source</i>	<i>2017/18</i>	<i>% of Total Budget</i>
Capital Replacement Reserve (Internal)	R 89 551 953	70.9%
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R 21 459 649	17.0%
Recoverable Developer	R 1 680 000	1.3%
Integrated National Electrification Programme	R 7 017 544	5.6%
LOAN	R 5 600 000	4.4%
Fire Services Capacity Grant	R 800 000	0.6%
Development of Sport and Recreation facilities	R 175 439	0.1%
V.P.U.U	R 0	0.0%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 126 284 585</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

## CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE

The 2017/18 capital budget is mainly funded from internal funds. The following table analyses the projected transactions of the C.R.R. from 01 July 2016 to 30 June 2020, based on the proposed capital and operational budgets.

Budget Year	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
	<i>Current year</i>	<i>Budget year</i>	<i>Budget year +1</i>	<i>Budget year +2</i>
	R	R	R	R
Opening balance at the start of Year	126 575 281	141 993 357	129 434 112	110 400 519
Less: Capital budget commitments	-99 288 633	-89 551 953	-96 164 188	-98 446 006
Plus: Contributions to CRR	77 206 708	76 992 708	77 130 595	77 270 793
- Depreciation	70 262 440	72 992 708	72 993 095	72 993 506
- Proceeds on disposal of capital assets	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
- VAT on Housing Grants re-contributed	1 318 179	-	-	-
- Bulk service contributions	4 126 089	2 500 000	2 637 500	2 777 288
Plus: Additional cash contribution (CFO decision once AFS results is known)	37 500 000	-	-	-
Closing balance of CRR	141 993 357	129 434 112	110 400 519	89 225 306

It is clear from the above that the present levels of financing of capital budgets from the C.R.R. are sustainable over the medium term, but the prioritisation of capital programs will require a special effort.

## CASH BACKED RESERVES / ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION

Table A8 below provides a breakdown of the Cash and investments available and the application of these funds

WC043 Mossel Bay - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Cash and investments available</b>							
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	224 366	326 038	326 038	295 281	259 542	213 430
Other current investments > 90 days		–	0	0	–	–	–
Non current assets - Investments	1	24 000	24 000	24 000	36 000	48 000	60 000
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>248 366</b>	<b>350 038</b>	<b>350 038</b>	<b>331 281</b>	<b>307 542</b>	<b>273 430</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>							
Unspent conditional transfers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2						
Other working capital requirements	3	29 954	23 742	23 742	12 849	4 119	(5 547)
Other provisions		77 527	117 037	117 037	118 776	120 685	122 811
Long term investments committed	4	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	94 503	112 255	112 255	129 089	110 055	88 880
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>213 984</b>	<b>265 034</b>	<b>265 034</b>	<b>272 714</b>	<b>246 859</b>	<b>218 143</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>34 382</b>	<b>85 004</b>	<b>85 004</b>	<b>58 568</b>	<b>60 683</b>	<b>55 287</b>

The above table indicates clearly that the reserves and various other obligations of the municipality is fully cash backed.

The mentioned obligations include:

- Unspent conditional grants
- Current portion of Provisions
- Statutory requirements (E.g. Consumer deposits)
- Other working capital requirements (E.g. Creditors, debtors)



## FUNDING MEASUREMENT

Table SA10 show the various funding measures and whether the budgets are fully funded or not.

WC043 Mossel Bay Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Funding measures</b>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	–	–	–	224 366	326 038	326 038	–	295 281	259 542	213 430
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	–	–	–	34 382	85 004	85 004	–	58 568	60 683	55 287
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	–	–	–	3.7	5.4	5.4	–	4.7	3.9	3.0
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	–	–	–	21 472	74 237	74 237	–	25 995	28 892	42 034
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIIX target exclusive	18(1)a(2)	5	N.A.	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(2.1%)	(6.0%)	(106.0%)	(1.7%)	0.8%	0.0%
Service receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a(2)	6	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	94.6%	94.6%	94.6%	0.0%	98.1%	98.1%	98.1%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a(2)	7	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.1%	5.8%	5.8%	0.0%	4.5%	4.3%	4.1%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.6%	6.0%	6.0%	0.0%	5.8%	29.0%	31.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	100.4%	100.3%	100.2%
Current consumer debtors % change - inc/(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.0%	0.0%	(100.0%)	11.0%	10.8%	10.7%
Long term receivables % change - inc/(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(7.7%)	0.0%	(100.0%)	(29.5%)	(41.8%)	(71.8%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.1%	4.3%	4.3%	0.0%	4.8%	4.9%	5.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	23.0%	20.9%	20.9%	0.0%	26.3%	35.7%	29.4%
<b>References</b>												
1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2												
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances												
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments												
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements												
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)												
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue												
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision												
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing												
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing												
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget												
11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)												
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)												
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection												
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection												
<b>Supporting indicators</b>												
% inc total service charges (incl prop rates)	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.9%	0.0%	(100.0%)		4.3%	6.8%	6.0%
% inc Property Tax	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.3%	0.0%	(100.0%)		4.5%	6.0%	6.0%
% inc Service charges - electricity revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.3%	0.0%	(100.0%)		2.5%	6.0%	6.0%
% inc Service charges - water revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.5%	0.0%	(100.0%)		6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
% inc Service charges - sanitation revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.8%	0.0%	(100.0%)		6.0%	5.9%	6.0%
% inc Service charges - refuse revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.8%	0.0%	(100.0%)		14.9%	19.0%	6.0%
% inc in Service charges - other	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a		–	–	–	643 863	668 896	668 896	–	697 700	745 062	789 813
Service charges			–	–	–	643 863	668 896	668 896	–	697 700	745 062	789 813
Property rates			–	–	–	101 461	103 842	103 842	–	108 476	114 985	121 884
Service charges - electricity revenue			–	–	–	356 584	368 503	368 503	–	377 569	400 266	424 327
Service charges - water revenue			–	–	–	94 832	104 831	104 831	–	111 113	117 766	124 817
Service charges - sanitation revenue			–	–	–	54 114	54 543	54 543	–	57 815	61 218	64 907
Service charges - refuse removal			–	–	–	36 872	37 177	37 177	–	42 727	50 828	53 878
Service charges - other			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment			–	–	–	4 439	4 984	4 984	–	5 119	5 311	5 518
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding			–	–	–	111 843	108 167	108 167	–	96 832	137 844	145 126
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a		–	–	–	665 480	700 317	700 317	–	752 866	801 489	847 490
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a		–	–	–	703 752	740 393	740 393	–	767 355	816 777	863 584
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			–	–	–	81 944	83 523	83 523	–	10 706	9 906	10 876
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a		–	–	–	165 909	191 149	191 149	–	151 047	162 136	182 207
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(vi)		–	–	–	148 066	152 376	152 376	–	126 285	166 503	189 767
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(vi)		–	–	–	34 082	31 872	31 872	–	33 206	59 513	55 723
<b>Supporting benchmarks</b>												
Growth guideline maximum			6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline			4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY										82 313	87 535	94 493
DoRA capital grants total MFY										32 464	32 671	50 891
Provincial operating grants										34 669	41 506	36 377
Provincial capital grants										1 000	–	–
District Municipality grants										–	–	–
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants										150 446	161 712	181 761
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)												
<b>DoRA operating</b>												
Finance Management										1 550	1 550	1 550
Local Government Equitable Share										73 141	80 389	87 081
Equitable share - Special contr. Councillors										5 331	5 596	5 862
EPWP Incentive										2 291	–	–
										82 313	87 535	94 493
<b>DoRA capital</b>												
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)										24 464	25 671	26 944
National Electrification Programme										8 000	7 000	23 947
										32 464	32 671	50 891
<b>Trend</b>												
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			–	–	–	–	10 706	9 906	10 876	–	–	–

<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>			-	-	-	854 012	914 865	914 865	-	917 638	980 417	1 030 624
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>			-	-	-	874 094	891 287	891 287	-	925 107	984 196	1 039 480
<b>Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			-	-	-	(20 083)	23 577	23 577	-	(7 469)	(3 779)	(8 857)
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)</b>										295 281		
<b>Revenue</b>												
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.1%	0.0%	(100.0%)	0.3%	6.8%	5.1%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.3%	0.0%	(100.0%)	4.5%	6.0%	6.0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.3%	0.0%	(100.0%)	2.5%	6.0%	6.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.9%	0.0%	(100.0%)	4.3%	6.8%	6.0%
<b>Expenditure</b>												
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.0%	0.0%	(100.0%)	3.8%	6.4%	5.6%
% Increase in Employee Costs			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(3.6%)	0.0%	(100.0%)	12.9%	7.4%	7.8%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(1.0%)	0.0%	(100.0%)	3.9%	7.9%	7.9%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)					0	276973.3363				234522.4693		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)					0	0				0		
R&M % of PPE			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.1%	4.3%	4.3%		4.8%	4.9%	5.0%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.0%	6.0%	6.0%		7.0%	8.0%	7.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.1%	5.8%	5.8%	0.0%	4.5%	4.3%	4.1%
<b>Capital Revenue</b>												
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)			-	-	-	105 343	101 663	101 663	-	91 232	97 844	100 126
Borrowing (R'000)			-	-	-	6 500	6 503	6 503	-	5 600	40 000	45 000
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)			-	-	-	36 223	44 210	44 210	-	29 453	28 659	44 641
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	94.2%	94.0%	94.0%	0.0%	94.2%	71.0%	69.0%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.8%	6.0%	6.0%	0.0%	5.8%	29.0%	31.0%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	24.5%	29.0%	29.0%	0.0%	23.3%	17.2%	23.5%
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>												
Total Capital Programme (R'000)			-	-	-	148 066	152 376	152 376	-	126 285	166 503	189 767
Asset Renewal			-	-	-	34 082	31 872	31 872	31 872	33 206	59 513	55 723
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	23.0%	20.9%	20.9%	0.0%	26.3%	35.7%	29.4%
<b>Cash</b>												
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	94.6%	94.6%	94.6%	0.0%	98.1%	98.1%	98.1%
Cash Coverage Ratio			-	-	-	0	0	0	-	0	0	0
<b>Borrowing</b>												
Credit Rating (2009/10)										0		
Capital Charges to Operating			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	0.0%	0.8%	1.0%	1.3%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.6%	6.0%	6.0%	0.0%	5.8%	29.0%	31.0%
<b>Reserves</b>												
Surplus/(Deficit)			-	-	-	34 382	85 004	85 004	-	58 568	60 683	55 287
<b>Free Services</b>												
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.6%	3.4%	3.4%		3.4%	3.3%	3.2%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.1%	8.3%	8.3%		8.7%	8.7%	8.7%
<b>High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance</b>												
Total Operating Revenue			-	-	-	854 012	914 865	914 865	-	917 638	980 417	1 030 624
Total Operating Expenditure			-	-	-	874 094	891 287	891 287	-	925 107	984 196	1 039 480
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			-	-	-	(20 083)	23 577	23 577	-	(7 469)	(3 779)	(8 857)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			-	-	-	34 382	85 004	85 004	-	58 568	60 683	55 287
<b>MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)</b>	15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗</b>	15	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

**References**

15. Subject to figures provided in Schedule.

The above table indicates that the 2017/18 MTREF budget is funded as per Section 18 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

## SOURCES OF FUNDING

### Rates, tariffs and other charges

Please refer to Annexure A with the total Rates, Tariffs and other sundry charges for the 2017/18 financial year.

### New and Unspent Borrowing

Table SA 17 provides an indication, based on the new borrowings included in the budget for the MTREF period, of the overall non-current and current situation regarding loans. The Municipality no longer finance computer hardware via finance leases.

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing**

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Parent municipality</b>							
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		27 684	27 688	27 688	28 194	57 513	88 125
Local registered stock		221	100	100	278	286	295
Financial Leases		282	385	385	6	–	–
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	28 188	28 173	28 173	28 478	57 799	88 420
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	1	28 188	28 173	28 173	28 478	57 799	88 420

Investments

Table SA 15 provides the investment particulars by type, whilst Table SA 16 provides the investments by maturity. It is clear from this that all investments are short –term and actually refers to cash and cash equivalents.

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type**

Investment type	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Parent municipality</b>							
Deposits - Bank		222 000	305 000	305 000	295 000	250 000	210 000
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		24 000	24 000	24 000	36 000	48 000	60 000
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	<b>246 000</b>	<b>329 000</b>	<b>329 000</b>	<b>331 000</b>	<b>298 000</b>	<b>270 000</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>		<b>246 000</b>	<b>329 000</b>	<b>329 000</b>	<b>331 000</b>	<b>298 000</b>	<b>270 000</b>

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
<b>Parent municipality</b>														
ABSA BANK - 2076398083		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.68%	n/a	n/a	13 July 2017	31 855	93	(31 948)		-
INVESTEC - JB9297777		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.60%	n/a	n/a	20 July 2017	26 343	118	(26 461)		-
ABSA BANK - 2076504133		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.60%	n/a	n/a	16 August 2017	41 941	443	(42 384)		-
NED BANK - 03/7881005807/000153		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.71%	n/a	n/a	15 September 2017	15 612	275	(15 887)		-
NED BANK - 03/7881005807/000155		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.68%	n/a	n/a	20 September 2017	15 564	293	(15 856)		-
NED BANK - 03/7881005807/000154		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.76%	n/a	n/a	17 October 2017	25 972	654	(26 626)		-
NED BANK - 03/7881005807/000156		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.78%	n/a	n/a	15 November 2017	15 494	498	(15 992)		-
NED BANK - 03/7881005807/000157		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.67%	n/a	n/a	22 November 2017	15 456	517	(15 973)		-
NED BANK - 03/7881005807/000158		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.73%	n/a	n/a	01 December 2017	30 768	1 105	(31 873)		-
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.16%	n/a	n/a	27 January 2018	20 298	828	(21 126)		-
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.76%	n/a	n/a	18 February 2018	20 235	1 118	(21 354)		-
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.67%	n/a	n/a	15 March 2018	10 043	613	(10 656)		-
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.89%	n/a	n/a	13 April 2018		994	(15 994)	15 000	-
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.79%	n/a	n/a	17 May 2018		1 004	(16 004)	15 000	-
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.95%	n/a	n/a	15 June 2018		667	(10 667)	10 000	-
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.73%	n/a	n/a	14 July 2018		922		15 000	15 922
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.89%	n/a	n/a	22 July 2018		1 218		20 000	21 218
FNB - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.82%	n/a	n/a	10 August 2018		1 395		25 000	26 395
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.79%	n/a	n/a	13 September 2018		491		10 000	10 491
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.95%	n/a	n/a	21 October 2018		1 322		35 000	36 322
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.91%	n/a	n/a	11 November 2018		644		20 000	20 644
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.99%	n/a	n/a	23 November 2018		458		15 000	15 458
ABSA - New Projected		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	9.00%	n/a	n/a	02 December 2018		264		10 000	10 264
ABSA - New Projected		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	9.01%	n/a	n/a	08 December 2018		454		20 000	20 454
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.94%	n/a	n/a	18 January 2019		287		15 000	15 287
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.96%	n/a	n/a	23 January 2019		349		20 000	20 349
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	9.00%	n/a	n/a	13 February 2019		163		15 000	15 163
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.94%	n/a	n/a	14 March 2019		37		10 000	10 037
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.96%	n/a	n/a	23 March 2019		17		35 000	35 017
ABSA - New Projected		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	9.00%	n/a	n/a	02 December 2018		264		10 000	10 264
ABSA - New Projected		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	9.01%	n/a	n/a	08 December 2018		454		20 000	20 454
ABSA - 4076628783		5 Yrs	Promissory Note	NO	Fixed	10.65%	n/a	n/a	14 July 2020	26 560	3 194		12 000	41 754
														-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>										296 141		(318 801)	347 000	345 493
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>	1									296 141		(318 801)	347 000	345 493

**References**

1. Total investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)

Grant Allocations

The first portion of table SA 18 provides particulars of all operating grants that the Municipality will receive, whilst the second portion provides the capital grants. All VAT claimed on capital projects has been included in the operating portion. Table SA 18 reconciles to the relevant gazette.

Operating Grant Revenue**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts**

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		<b>49 364</b>	<b>61 451</b>	<b>66 363</b>	<b>73 353</b>	<b>73 353</b>	<b>73 353</b>	<b>82 313</b>	<b>87 535</b>	<b>94 493</b>
Local Government Equitable Share		47 196	54 705	63 673	70 874	70 874	70 874	78 472	85 985	92 943
Finance Management		1 300	1 450	1 450	1 475	1 475	1 475	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement		868	934	930	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Demand Side Management			3 658		–	–	–	–	–	–
EPWP Incentive			704	310	1 004	1 004	1 004	2 291	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme							–	–	–	–
Other transfers/grants [insert description]							–			
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		<b>44 859</b>	<b>32 170</b>	<b>8 412</b>	<b>50 363</b>	<b>56 516</b>	<b>56 516</b>	<b>34 884</b>	<b>41 741</b>	<b>36 632</b>
Integrated housing		42 996	26 457	2 071	41 477	47 351	47 351	25 500	31 820	25 000
Community Development Workers		55	46	39	56	56	56	56	56	56
Library services		1 041	3 989	6 033	6 925	6 925	6 925	7 813	8 270	8 741
Subsidy - Housing Emergency Kits		302	1 231		1 528	1 528	1 528	180	200	220
Subsidy - Newsletters		21	18	20	33	33	33	35	35	35
Housing Trust Fund					–	–	–	–	–	–
Thusong Service Centre Grant			143	41	165	165	165	–	–	100
Mossel bay Sediment Supply Study Grant			243	104	–	60	60	–	–	–
RSEP / VPUU							–	1 000	1 000	2 000
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure		35	42	35	59	59	59	60	–	–
Financial Management Support Grant		409			–	220	220	–	–	–
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant					120	120	120	240	360	480
Greenest Municipality Competition				70			–	–	–	–
<b>District Municipality:</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>1 072</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Disaster Recovery Fund			1 072	35	–	–	–			
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		<b>705</b>	<b>499</b>	<b>1 295</b>	<b>1 636</b>	<b>1 636</b>	<b>1 636</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
SETA		236			700	700	700			
Public Contributions		469	499	1 295	936	936	936	200	–	–
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	<b>94 928</b>	<b>95 192</b>	<b>76 104</b>	<b>125 353</b>	<b>131 506</b>	<b>131 506</b>	<b>117 397</b>	<b>129 276</b>	<b>131 125</b>



Capital Grant Revenue

<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		<b>27 284</b>	<b>36 618</b>	<b>31 596</b>	<b>33 839</b>	<b>35 696</b>	<b>35 696</b>	<b>32 464</b>	<b>32 671</b>	<b>50 891</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		19 940	22 531	23 407	23 004	23 004	23 004	24 464	25 671	26 944
EPWP Incentive		2 240	1 140	1 189	835	835	835	–	–	–
Energy Efficiency & Demand Side Management			342	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Electrification Programme			5 796	7 000	10 000	11 857	11 857	8 000	7 000	23 947
Department of Mineral & Energy		5 082					–	–	–	–
Municipal System Improvement Grant		22					–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant			6 809	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
							–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]							–	–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		<b>17 175</b>	<b>16 312</b>	<b>15 455</b>	<b>7 456</b>	<b>4 982</b>	<b>4 982</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Integrated housing		16 830	15 431	13 168	5 200	2 726	2 726	–	–	–
Community Development Workers		10	24	33	–	–	–	–	–	–
Library services			248	2 083	2 210	2 210	2 210	–	–	–
Thusong Service Centre Grant			79	170	46	46	46	–	–	–
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure			400				–	–	–	–
Greenest Municipality Competition		105	130				–	–	–	–
RSEP / VPUU							–	–	–	–
Development of Sport and Recreation facilities							–	200	–	–
Fire service capacity building grant							–	800	–	–
Other		230					–	–	–	–
<b>District Municipality:</b>		<b>462</b>	<b>994</b>	<b>1 511</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Disaster Recovery Fund		462	994	1 511	–	–	–			
							–			
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		<b>10 097</b>	<b>1 617</b>	<b>7 007</b>	<b>2 100</b>	<b>2 100</b>	<b>2 100</b>	<b>1 680</b>	<b>1 680</b>	<b>1 680</b>
Public Contributions		10 097	1 617	7 007	2 100	2 100	2 100	1 680	1 680	1 680
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	<b>55 019</b>	<b>55 541</b>	<b>55 569</b>	<b>43 395</b>	<b>42 778</b>	<b>42 778</b>	<b>35 144</b>	<b>34 351</b>	<b>52 571</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		<b>149 947</b>	<b>150 733</b>	<b>131 673</b>	<b>168 747</b>	<b>174 284</b>	<b>174 284</b>	<b>152 541</b>	<b>163 627</b>	<b>183 696</b>

## Section 10 - Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

Table SA 19 provide the expenditure for both capital and operational linked to the program. These amounts include the VAT portion that is claimed and recognised as own revenue, where applicable.

### Operating Grant Expenditure

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>	1									
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		49 253	60 913	66 321	73 353	73 353	73 353	82 313	87 535	94 493
Local Government Equitable Share		47 196	54 705	63 673	70 874	70 874	70 874	78 472	85 985	92 943
Finance Management		1 280	1 450	1 450	1 475	1 475	1 475	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement		776	934	930	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Demand Side Management			3 120	0	–	–	–	–	–	–
EPWP Incentive			704	268	1 004	1 004	1 004	2 291	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme								–	–	–
Other transfers/grants [insert description]								–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		47 665	15 357	11 075	50 363	66 897	66 897	34 884	41 741	36 632
Integrated housing		45 971	10 367	4 768	41 477	56 973	56 973	25 500	31 820	25 000
Community Development Workers		48	46	39	56	56	56	56	56	56
Library services		1 041	3 989	6 033	6 925	6 925	6 925	7 813	8 270	8 741
Subsidy - Housing Emergency Kits		302	508	3	1 528	2 248	2 248	180	200	220
Subsidy - Newsletters		21	18	20	33	33	33	35	35	35
Housing Trust Fund					–	–	–	–	–	–
Thusong Service Centre Grant			143	41	165	165	165	–	–	100
Mossel bay Sediment Supply Study Grant			243	104	–	60	60	–	–	–
RSEP / VPUU								1 000	1 000	2 000
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure		35	42	35	59	59	59	60	–	–
Financial Management Support Grant		245		–	–	220	220	–	–	–
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant					120	120	120	240	360	480
Greenest Municipality Competition				32		38	38	–	–	–
<b>District Municipality:</b>		–	1 201	35	–	–	–	–	–	–
Disaster Recovery Fund			1 201	35	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		1 378	1 282	1 624	1 636	1 785	1 785	200	–	–
SETA		804	862	831	700	700	700	–	–	–
Public Contributions		574	420	793	936	1 085	1 085	200	–	–
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>		98 295	78 753	79 054	125 353	142 035	142 035	117 397	129 276	131 125

Capital Grant expenditure

<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>23 912</b>	<b>30 421</b>	<b>33 936</b>	<b>33 839</b>	<b>35 697</b>	<b>35 697</b>	<b>32 464</b>	<b>32 671</b>	<b>50 891</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	17 497	22 531	25 747	23 004	23 004	23 004	24 464	25 671	26 944
EPWP Incentive	1 957	1 140	1 189	835	835	835	–	–	–
Energy Efficiency & Demand Side Management		342		–	–	–	–	–	–
National Electrification Programme		5 796	7 000	10 000	11 857	11 857	8 000	7 000	23 947
Department of Mineral & Energy	4 439					–	–	–	–
Municipal System Improvement Grant	20					–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		612		–	1	1	–	–	–
						–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]						–	–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>15 116</b>	<b>10 128</b>	<b>19 803</b>	<b>7 456</b>	<b>14 684</b>	<b>14 684</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Integrated housing	14 764	9 247	19 210	5 200	10 734	10 734	–	–	–
Community Development Workers	9	24	33	–	–	–	–	–	–
Library services		248	389	2 210	3 904	3 904	–	–	–
Thusong Service Centre Grant		79	170	46	46	46	–	–	–
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure		400				–	–	–	–
Greenest Municipality Competition	105	130				–	–	–	–
RSEP / VPUU						–	–	–	–
Development of Sport and Recreation facilities						–	200	–	–
Fire service capacity building grant						–	800	–	–
Other	238					–	–	–	–
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>994</b>	<b>1 337</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Disaster Recovery Fund	462	994	1 337	–	19	19	–	–	–
						–	–	–	–
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>21 451</b>	<b>1 617</b>	<b>7 181</b>	<b>2 100</b>	<b>2 100</b>	<b>2 100</b>	<b>1 680</b>	<b>1 680</b>	<b>1 680</b>
Public Contributions	21 451	1 617	7 181	2 100	2 100	2 100	1 680	1 680	1 680
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>60 941</b>	<b>43 160</b>	<b>62 256</b>	<b>43 395</b>	<b>52 499</b>	<b>52 499</b>	<b>35 144</b>	<b>34 351</b>	<b>52 571</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>159 236</b>	<b>121 913</b>	<b>141 311</b>	<b>168 747</b>	<b>194 534</b>	<b>194 534</b>	<b>152 541</b>	<b>163 627</b>	<b>183 696</b>

## Section 11 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Table SA 21 provides detail information on all transfers and grants made by the Municipality.

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality**

Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b>							
<i>Cash Transfers to organs of state</i>	3	2 164	2 164	2 164	2 193	2 303	2 441
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>		2 164	2 164	2 164	2 193	2 303	2 441
<b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b>							
<i>Cash Transfers to Organisations</i>		1 000	1 000	1 000	1 200	1 282	1 374
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>		1 000	1 000	1 000	1 200	1 282	1 374
<b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b>							
<i>Cash Transfers to Households</i>		784	730	730	757	803	852
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>		784	730	730	757	803	852
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	3 948	3 894	3 894	4 150	4 387	4 667
<b>Groups of Individuals</b>							
<i>Non-cash Groups of Individuals</i>	5	1 528	352	352	180	200	220
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</b>		1 528	352	352	180	200	220
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>		1 528	352	352	180	200	220
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	5 476	4 245	4 245	4 330	4 587	4 887

## Section 12 - Councillor Allowances and employee benefits

## DISCLOSURE OF SALARIES, ALLOWANCES AND BENEFITS

Table SA 23 provides the detail information on the salaries, allowances & benefits of all political office bearers, councillors and senior managers of the Municipality.

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)**

<b>Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances &amp; Benefits 1.</b>	<b>Ref</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Salary</b>	<b>Contributions</b>	<b>Allowances</b>	<b>Performance Bonuses</b>	<b>In-kind benefits</b>	<b>Total Package</b>
Rand per annum				1.				2.
<b>Councillors</b>	3							
Speaker	4	1	489 001	29 479	196 616			715 097
Chief Whip		-	-	-	-			-
Executive Mayor		1	563 565	84 535	239 823			887 923
Deputy Executive Mayor		1	518 480	-	196 616			715 097
Executive Committee		5	2 153 964	276 417	929 074			3 359 455
Total for all other councillors		19	3 391 275	320 399	1 689 225			5 400 898
<b>Total Councillors</b>	8	27	7 116 285	710 830	3 251 355			11 078 469
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	824 439	147 874	120 099	84 296		1 176 708
Chief Financial Officer		1	1 046 676	188 940	102 099	187 280		1 524 995
Director: Corporate Services		1	1 031 763	185 907	120 000	111 476		1 449 147
Director: Community Services		1	861 027	182 165	120 000	96 936		1 260 128
Director: Technical Services		1	1 273 809	144 279	102 000	134 583		1 654 671
Director: Planning and Integrated Services		1	1 041 185	142 523	108 000	115 551		1 407 258
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								
Manager: Strategic Services		1	858 280	179 232	60 502	75 694		1 173 708
Senior Managers of the Municipality / Long Service Awards		1	1 383 358					1 383 358
Senior Managers of the Municipality / Payments in Lieu of Leave			1 516 993					1 516 993
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	8,10	8	9 837 529	1 170 920	732 701	805 817		12 546 966
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
<b>Total for municipal entities</b>	8,10	-	-	-	-	-		-
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	35	16 953 814	1 881 749	3 984 055	805 817		23 625 435

## SUMMARY OF COUNCILLOR AND STAFF BENEFITS

Table SA 22 provides a summary of all the benefits to councillors and staff.

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits**

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>	1						
Basic Salaries and Wages		5 158	7 413	7 413	7 116	7 543	8 034
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 136	–	–	509	539	574
Medical Aid Contributions		1 136	–	–	202	217	234
Motor Vehicle Allowance		1 136	2 273	2 273	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance		597	616	616	642	681	725
Housing Allowances		1 136	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances		–	–	–	2 609	2 609	2 609
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>10 301</b>	<b>10 301</b>	<b>10 301</b>	<b>11 078</b>	<b>11 590</b>	<b>12 176</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4	–	–	–	7.5%	4.6%	5.1%
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	2						
Basic Salaries and Wages		7 049	6 071	6 071	6 937	7 464	8 047
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 072	887	887	1 016	1 092	1 178
Medical Aid Contributions		135	156	156	155	167	180
Overtime		–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		753	729	729	806	866	934
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	714	670	670	720	763	824
Cellphone Allowance	3	22	15	15	–	–	–
Housing Allowances	3	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	3	622	209	209	13	14	14
Payments in lieu of leave		1 431	1 431	1 431	1 517	1 623	1 753
Long service awards		1 305	1 305	1 305	1 383	1 480	1 599
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>13 104</b>	<b>11 473</b>	<b>11 473</b>	<b>12 547</b>	<b>13 470</b>	<b>14 528</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4	–	(12.4%)	–	9.4%	7.4%	7.9%
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>							
Basic Salaries and Wages		151 156	145 229	145 229	179 817	193 467	208 548
Pension and UIF Contributions		27 333	26 216	26 216	29 679	31 906	34 394
Medical Aid Contributions		13 071	12 065	12 065	15 607	16 778	18 087
Overtime		7 279	8 944	8 944	7 747	8 288	9 029
Performance Bonus		12 345	11 266	11 266	8	9	9
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	4 292	4 630	4 630	4 791	5 079	5 485
Cellphone Allowance	3	456	514	514	517	551	588
Housing Allowances	3	3 096	1 659	1 659	1 906	2 048	2 208
Other benefits and allowances	3	9 591	10 446	10 446	10 648	11 326	12 037
Payments in lieu of leave		1 431	1 431	1 431	1 528	1 635	1 766
Long service awards		1 305	1 305	1 305	1 383	1 480	1 599
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	12 849	12 849	12 849	13 839	14 725	15 807
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>244 204</b>	<b>236 556</b>	<b>236 556</b>	<b>267 473</b>	<b>287 292</b>	<b>309 558</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4	–	(3.1%)	–	13.1%	7.4%	7.8%
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>267 609</b>	<b>258 330</b>	<b>258 330</b>	<b>291 098</b>	<b>312 351</b>	<b>336 262</b>
		–	(3.5%)	–	12.7%	7.3%	7.7%
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>		<b>267 609</b>	<b>258 330</b>	<b>258 330</b>	<b>291 098</b>	<b>312 351</b>	<b>336 262</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4	–	(3.5%)	–	12.7%	7.3%	7.7%
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	5,7	<b>257 308</b>	<b>248 029</b>	<b>248 029</b>	<b>280 020</b>	<b>300 761</b>	<b>324 085</b>

It is clear from above that the salary bill of the Municipality have increased from the adjustment budget to the 2017/18 budget by 12.7% per cent. This is more than inflation due to notch increases, new positions and the fact that the medical aid contributions are not limited to normal salaries increases. A salary increase of 7.36 per cent has been provided for as from the 1 July 2017.



## SUMMARY OF PERSONNEL NUMBERS

Table SA 24 provides a summary of the personnel numbers.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
Number	Ref	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		27	27							
Board Members of municipal entities	4									
<b>Municipal employees</b>	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	7		7	7		6	7		7
Other Managers	7	26	24	–	24	23		25	24	
Professionals		31	29	–	31	29	–	30	29	–
Finance		16	15		14	14		15	15	
Spatial/town planning		4	3		4	3		4	4	
Information Technology										
Roads										
Electricity					1	1		1	1	
Water										
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other		11	11		12	11		10	9	
Technicians		252	223	5	234	223	22	305	281	–
Finance		12	6	5	15	15	5	17	17	
Spatial/town planning		13	10		12	11	1	25	20	–
Information Technology		3	3		3	3	1	3	3	
Roads		24	23		25	24		35	30	
Electricity		27	26		28	27		35	34	
Water		38	35		32	27		45	43	
Sanitation										
Refuse		14	14		15	15		25	22	
Other		121	106		104	101	15	120	112	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		110	95		98	98		292	291	15
Service and sales workers		46	33	15	41	36		41	36	
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		47	47		41	41		41	41	
Craft and related trades		42	40		62	62		62	62	
Plant and Machine Operators		374	351		185	185		185	183	
Elementary Occupations					206	194		206	195	
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	9	<b>962</b>	<b>869</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>929</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>1 194</b>	<b>1 142</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>% increase</b>					(3.4%)	2.5%	3.7%	28.5%	28.2%	(21.4%)
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>	6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10				<b>79</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>5</b>			
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10				<b>14</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>2</b>			

### VACANT POSITIONS TO BE FILLED

The following positions are currently vacant, budget provision has been made due to the fact that the positions are essential for service delivery and it was in the 2017/18 budget.

NEW POSTS-MUNICIPAL MANAGER				
GRADE	JOB DESCRIPTION	SCALE	PERIOD	AMOUNT
3435367	Student (Municipal Court)	C62	6 months	R 12 361
3435369	Relief (General Assistant Municipal Court)	T3	2 months	R 14 695
3435365	Student (Legal Advisor)	C62	6 months	R 12 361
				<b>R 39 417</b>
NEW POSTS - CORPORATE SERVICES				
GRADE	JOB DESCRIPTION	SCALE	PERIOD	AMOUNT
3435548	Office Manager: Executive Mayor	T11	12 months	R 329 868
3435549	Call Centre Operator	T5	12 months	R 149 537
3435550	Call Centre Operator	T5	12 months	R 149 537
3435551	Call Centre Operator	T5	12 months	R 149 537
3435552	Call Centre Operator	T5	12 months	R 149 537
3435553	Call Centre Operator	T5	12 months	R 149 537
3435565	Call Centre Operator	T5	12 months	R 149 537
3434949	Clerk (Investigations)	T6	12 months	R 172 780
3435086	Marketing (Thusong) Media	T11	12 months	R 329 868
3435320	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
3435332	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
3435323	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
3435265	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
8000105	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
3435270	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
3435253	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
3435307	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
3435309	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
800090	Student	C62	12 months	R 25 050
				<b>R 1 980 238</b>
NEW POSTS - FINANCIAL SERVICES				
GRADE	JOB DESCRIPTION	SCALE	PERIOD	AMOUNT
3435545	Student (Income)	C62	4 months	R 8 241
3435546	Student (Income)	C62	4 months	R 8 241
3435547	Student (Income)	C62	4 months	R 8 241
3435372	Relief Clerk (Income)	T5	8 months	R 66 174
3435379	Relief (SCM)	T6	4 months	R 39 065
3435107	Clerk (Buyer - Quotations under R30 000)	T6	6 months	R 91 300
3435384	Relief (Creditors)	C62	3 months	R 29 299
C60566	Relief Salaries	C62	3 months	R 29 299
3434730	Clerk (Budget Office)	T6	12 months	R 172 780
				<b>R 452 640</b>

### NEW POSTS - PLANNING AND INTEGRATED SERVICES

GRADE	JOB DESCRIPTION	SCALE	PERIOD	AMOUNT
3435131	Senior Administrative Officer	T12	10 months	R 325 040
3435130	Conservation Officer	T10	8 months	R 174 095
3434960	Cashier/Clerk (Building Control)	T6	8 months	R 118 460
3435411	Relief (Building Control)	T6	3 months	R 29 299
3435554	Small Plant Operator	T4	10 months	R 116 167
3435058	Storeman/Carpenter	T7	10 months	R 172 408
3434959	Town Planning Assistant	T7	8 months	R 140 295
3435061	Foreman - GBR	T11	8 months	R 226 539
				<b>R 1 302 303</b>

### NEW POSTS - TECHNICAL SERVICES

GRADE	JOB DESCRIPTION	SCALE	PERIOD	AMOUNT
3435334	Relief (Secretary)	T7	3 months	R 35 421
3435360	Sampler (Laboratory)	T5	12 months	R 149 537
3435189	Learner Process Contriller (Waste Water Regional)	T5	3 months	R 35 299
3435335	Intern (Water and Sanitation)	C64	12 months	R 73 637
3435337	Relief (Secretary Water and Sanitation)	T6	2 months	R 19 532
3435349	Relief Worker (Desalination Plant and RO Plant)	T2	1 month	R 7 175
3435345	Relief (General Worker - Artisan Mechanic)	T5	1 month	R 8 271
3435347	Handyman (Mechanical Services)	T6	12 months	R 172 780
3435346	Relief (General Worker Fitters)	T5	2 months	R 16 543
3435114	Electrical Attendant (Pump Electrical Maintenance)	T4	12 months	R 137 882
3435350	Relief Clerk (Electrical Services)	T6	3 months	R 29 299
3435352	Intern (Electrical Maintenance West)	C64	12 months	R 73 636
3434606	Artisan Assistant (Electrical Maintenance West)	T5	3 months	R 35 299
				<b>R 794 311</b>

NEW POSTS - COMMUNITY SERVICES				
GRADE	JOB DESCRIPTION	SCALE	PERIOD	AMOUNT
3435445	Relief Clerk (Motor Vehicle Registration)	T6	6 months	R 58 597
3435446	Student (Vehicle Registration)	C62	2 months	R 4 120
3435441	Relief Clerk (Driving Licenses)	T6	4 months	R 39 065
3435442	Student ( Driving Licenses)	C62	2 months	R 4 120
3435180	General Worker (Level II) Facilities	T2	12 months	R 132 473
3435495	Relief General Worker (Community Halls)	T2	2 months	R 14 351
3435500	Student (Community Halls)	C62	2 months	R 4 120
3435501	Relief Clerk (Community Halls)	T6	2 months	R 19 532
3435502	Relief Cleaner (Point Caravan Park)	T3	1 month	R 7 347
3435506	Student (Point Caravan Park)	C62	1 month	R 2 060
3435508	Relief Clerk (Point Caravan Park)	T5	2 months	R 16 543
3435490	Relief Library Aid (Brandwacht Library)	T4	1 month	R 7 523
3435476	Relief library Aid (Ruiterbos)	T4	1 month	R 7 523
3435492	Relief Library Aid (Kwanonqaba Library)	T4	1 month	R 7 523
3435494	Relief Library Aid (Sonskynvallei Library)	T4	1 month	R 7 523
3435474	Relief Library Aid (Buisplaas)	T4	1 month	R 7 523
3435453	Student (MSB Library)	C62	2 months	R 4 120
3435467	ICT Cadet (Library Services)	C41	12 months	R 174 404
3435477	Library Assistant (Herbertsdale)	T6	12 months	R 172 780
3435479	Relief Library Aid (Herbertsdale)	T4	1 month	R 7 523
3435485	Relief Library Aid (Thusong Library)	T4	2 months	R 15 046
3435510	Relief Worker (Parks, Beautification and beaches MSB)	T3	2 months	R 14 695
3435520	Relief Worker (Harry Giddy Park)	T2	1 month	R 7 175
3435522	Relief Worker (Cemetries)	T3	1 month	R 7 347
3435516	Relief Worker (Parks Maintenance)	T3	2 months	R 14 695
3435518	Relief Worker (Parks Maintenance Water Truck)	T3	1 month	R 7 347
3435530	Relief Worker (sport & recreation D'Almeida)	T3	2 months	R 14 695
3434820	General Worker/General Assistant (Transfer Station)	T2	10 months	R 111 601
3435423	Relief Worker (Waste Management)	T2	6 months	R 43 054
3435437	Relief Cleaner (Waste Management)	T3	6 months	R 44 086
3435418	Student (Fire & Disaster Management Services)	C62	1 month	R 2 060
3435415	Student (Director Community Services)	C62	1 month	R 2 060
3435416	Relief Secretary (Director Community Services)	T7	1 month	R 11 807
3435469	Relief Library Assistant (Friemersheim)	T5	1 month	R 8 271
3434626	Supervisor (Driver) Refuse	T7	12 months	R 204 522
				<b>R 1 207 231</b>

### VACANT POSTS 2017/2018 - M1

TASK GRADE	GRADE NUMBER	OCCUPATION	VOTE	DESCRIPTION
11	200044	Admin Officer	11126	Legal
11	800045	Admin Officer (quotations)	13372	SCM
7	406009	Process Controller	14482	Water
12	3435348	Technician	14488	Desalination & RO Plant
8	201006	Clerk	15549	Community Halls
5	205016	Learner Fire Fighter	15560	Fire Brigade
10	205010	Platoon Commander	15560	Fire
7	701124	Handyman	16614	Electrical
13	323201	Snr Superintendent	16614	Electrical
10	401004	Building Inspector	17742	Town Planning
12	402003	Superintendent	17768	Streets

### VACANT POSTS 2017/2018 - M2

TASK GRADE	GRADE NUMBER	OCCUPATION	VOTE	DESCRIPTION
3	200106	General Assistant (Beverage)	12200	Corporate
5	405105	Artisan Assistant (Mechanical)	14478	Sewerage
3	409112	General Assistant	14482	Water
4	405136	Artisan Assistant (Water)	14487	Water
2	604131	General Worker	15552	Refuse
4	407127	Operator	15582	Parks
3	407168	General Assistant	15582	Parks
3	204102	General Assistant	15593	Library
4	701125	Electrical Attendant	16614	Electric
5	701300	Artisan Assistant (Mechanical)	16624	Fleet Manager
4	404190	Small Plant Operator	17768	Streets
4	406110	Artisan Assistant (Bricklayer)	17768	Streets
3	404139	General Assistant	17768	Streets
3	404118	General Assistant	17768	Streets
3	404174	General Assistant	17768	Streets

## Section 13 - Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

### BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE)

Table SA 26 provides the monthly budgeted revenue and expenditure for the operational budget per Municipal Votes.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		500	736	1 201	2 049	587	2 020	749	763	717	847	951	4 767	15 887	16 687	17 637
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		128	167	196	235	228	300	149	102	356	186	126	431	2 605	4 465	4 817
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		11 749	12 625	11 917	13 794	12 816	9 468	12 085	11 312	13 672	11 646	12 739	12 023	145 845	154 119	162 853
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		60 739	47 601	47 635	53 393	49 607	55 578	48 065	48 131	48 974	47 486	47 594	61 638	616 441	659 677	717 162
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		7 251	5 010	7 668	8 619	5 965	6 460	7 111	18 202	9 652	7 123	12 870	23 792	119 724	126 973	133 841
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		1 736	2 058	5 267	6 364	6 961	4 397	2 701	3 999	4 401	3 858	4 285	4 572	50 599	51 167	45 204
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>		<b>82 103</b>	<b>68 198</b>	<b>73 884</b>	<b>84 454</b>	<b>76 166</b>	<b>78 223</b>	<b>70 859</b>	<b>82 510</b>	<b>77 772</b>	<b>71 146</b>	<b>78 564</b>	<b>107 224</b>	<b>951 102</b>	<b>1 013 088</b>	<b>1 081 515</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		3 729	2 335	3 102	3 913	4 537	3 739	2 655	2 515	2 506	2 438	2 995	3 217	37 682	39 825	42 328
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		4 338	4 299	5 366	4 042	4 485	5 693	4 477	3 799	3 870	4 222	5 878	24 590	75 058	78 452	84 645
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		3 733	3 486	5 118	3 372	3 718	4 052	3 507	3 347	3 177	3 311	4 152	4 370	45 344	48 091	51 452
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		11 029	47 801	48 648	33 847	34 648	37 017	32 847	35 463	30 482	31 983	34 167	75 609	453 541	482 755	515 673
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		9 835	12 546	13 631	12 932	14 273	17 915	14 291	18 925	12 590	12 832	16 895	39 250	195 914	206 283	217 971
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		5 213	6 669	10 820	11 486	13 514	13 079	8 992	10 149	10 567	8 509	10 328	8 243	117 569	128 790	127 412
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>		<b>37 876</b>	<b>77 137</b>	<b>86 685</b>	<b>69 591</b>	<b>75 175</b>	<b>81 494</b>	<b>66 769</b>	<b>74 198</b>	<b>63 192</b>	<b>63 295</b>	<b>74 415</b>	<b>155 280</b>	<b>925 107</b>	<b>984 196</b>	<b>1 039 480</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		<b>44 226</b>	<b>(8 938)</b>	<b>(12 801)</b>	<b>14 862</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>(3 272)</b>	<b>4 090</b>	<b>8 312</b>	<b>14 581</b>	<b>7 851</b>	<b>4 149</b>	<b>(48 056)</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>
Taxation													-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities													-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>44 226</b>	<b>(8 938)</b>	<b>(12 801)</b>	<b>14 862</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>(3 272)</b>	<b>4 090</b>	<b>8 312</b>	<b>14 581</b>	<b>7 851</b>	<b>4 149</b>	<b>(48 056)</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>



## BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)

Table SA 27 provides the monthly budgeted revenue and expenditure for the operational budget per standard classification.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>																
<b>Governance and administration</b>		12 687	13 604	13 399	16 136	13 992	11 723	13 110	12 381	14 733	12 738	13 933	17 246	165 680	177 063	186 146
Executive and council		435	664	1 130	1 981	526	1 957	660	716	676	805	907	4 726	15 183	15 938	16 841
Finance and administration		12 252	12 940	12 269	14 154	13 466	9 766	12 450	11 665	14 057	11 932	13 026	12 519	150 497	161 124	169 305
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Community and public safety</b>		1 731	2 688	5 594	5 527	4 278	3 811	2 476	3 271	5 404	3 081	2 795	3 884	44 540	47 818	42 706
Community and social services		564	740	770	900	955	221	528	321	2 396	242	190	780	8 608	9 138	9 688
Sport and recreation		1 135	1 727	1 237	578	(2)	428	528	342	1 119	811	585	383	8 872	6 050	5 605
Public safety		15	44	199	132	182	43	66	44	140	81	92	137	1 175	391	1 976
Housing		18	177	3 388	3 917	3 143	3 119	1 354	2 564	1 749	1 947	1 927	2 583	25 885	32 239	25 437
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		3 266	(22)	2 647	3 218	3 776	1 484	2 475	14 015	3 421	2 919	9 212	15 260	61 672	60 133	63 184
Planning and development		1 365	1 490	1 109	1 081	952	931	584	752	861	719	961	294	11 098	11 340	12 953
Road transport		1 901	(1 511)	1 539	2 137	2 824	553	1 891	13 264	2 560	2 200	8 252	14 966	50 574	48 794	50 231
Environmental protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Trading services</b>		64 419	51 928	52 243	59 574	54 120	61 205	52 798	52 843	54 215	52 409	52 624	70 834	679 210	728 074	789 480
Energy sources		39 947	32 857	32 293	33 291	32 823	35 460	30 371	30 227	30 732	30 589	30 986	32 925	392 498	414 852	456 467
Water management		15 583	8 626	9 192	11 537	11 024	11 211	11 614	11 914	12 156	10 810	10 464	15 918	140 050	146 477	156 802
Waste water management		5 224	6 236	6 404	9 052	6 692	9 085	6 316	6 169	6 748	6 498	6 620	13 416	88 461	98 917	103 923
Waste management		3 664	4 209	4 354	5 694	3 581	5 448	4 497	4 533	4 578	4 513	4 554	8 575	58 201	67 829	72 288
<b>Other</b>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>		82 103	68 198	73 884	84 454	76 166	78 223	70 859	82 510	77 772	71 146	78 564	107 224	951 102	1 013 088	1 081 515
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>																
<b>Governance and administration</b>		11 466	9 719	13 510	11 132	12 676	13 223	10 043	9 548	9 685	9 584	12 865	32 247	155 698	164 146	175 485
Executive and council		4 456	2 789	3 116	3 242	3 934	3 449	2 854	2 872	2 905	2 934	3 501	2 938	38 992	41 313	43 936
Finance and administration		7 010	6 700	9 791	6 650	7 458	8 504	6 920	6 486	6 528	6 512	8 965	29 030	110 556	116 325	124 568
Internal audit		—	230	603	1 239	1 284	1 269	269	189	251	137	399	279	6 150	6 509	6 982
<b>Community and public safety</b>		6 343	7 654	12 145	12 325	12 206	15 248	10 483	11 279	10 066	9 831	11 110	9 185	127 875	140 433	140 809
Community and social services		1 561	1 764	1 951	1 805	1 933	2 165	1 673	1 649	1 741	1 718	2 221	1 752	21 932	23 487	25 205
Sport and recreation		2 745	3 224	3 533	3 611	3 874	5 308	4 512	4 382	3 744	3 564	3 780	3 733	46 011	48 541	51 574
Public safety		1 532	1 943	2 442	2 029	2 351	3 774	2 333	1 885	2 076	1 961	2 378	2 462	27 166	28 939	30 968
Housing		506	724	4 220	4 880	4 048	4 000	1 965	3 363	2 504	2 587	2 731	1 239	32 767	39 465	33 062
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		5 735	7 508	7 829	7 713	10 504	10 385	8 188	12 667	9 125	7 112	10 705	30 585	128 056	133 911	141 268
Planning and development		1 537	1 966	1 897	1 760	1 983	2 027	1 763	1 704	1 749	1 679	2 271	1 878	22 213	23 498	25 831
Road transport		3 959	5 215	5 526	5 618	8 129	7 836	6 037	10 629	6 964	5 096	7 987	28 088	101 084	105 335	109 999
Environmental protection		239	327	405	336	392	521	388	335	413	337	447	619	4 759	5 078	5 438
<b>Trading services</b>		13 808	51 847	52 995	38 009	39 572	42 013	37 181	40 453	34 098	36 187	39 258	82 759	508 179	540 090	575 917
Energy sources		3 298	38 773	36 352	24 558	24 343	24 484	23 574	23 711	20 247	22 393	22 427	53 491	317 650	341 250	367 055
Water management		4 717	5 362	8 220	5 353	6 292	7 224	5 313	7 118	6 401	5 685	6 908	13 448	82 041	85 748	90 088
Waste water management		3 668	4 483	5 116	4 934	5 302	6 488	5 023	5 545	4 669	4 740	5 809	9 623	65 401	67 825	71 191
Waste management		2 126	3 229	3 307	3 164	3 635	3 817	3 271	4 079	2 781	3 369	4 113	6 197	43 087	45 267	47 583
<b>Other</b>		523	408	206	412	218	626	875	251	217	581	477	504	5 299	5 616	6 002
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>		37 876	77 137	86 685	69 591	75 175	81 494	66 769	74 198	63 192	63 295	74 415	155 280	925 107	984 196	1 039 480
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		44 226	(8 938)	(12 801)	14 862	990	(3 272)	4 090	8 312	14 581	7 851	4 149	(48 056)	25 995	28 892	42 034
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	44 226	(8 938)	(12 801)	14 862	990	(3 272)	4 090	8 312	14 581	7 851	4 149	(48 056)	25 995	28 892	42 034

## BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (PER SOURCE / PER TYPE)

Table SA 25 provides the monthly budgeted revenue per source and expenditure per type for the operational budget.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates		9 047	9 047	9 047	9 047	9 047	9 047	9 025	9 025	9 025	9 025	9 025	9 068	108 476	114 985	121 884
Service charges - electricity revenue		39 802	32 292	31 489	31 436	30 927	34 114	29 616	29 654	29 230	29 499	29 773	29 737	377 569	400 266	424 327
Service charges - water revenue		15 219	7 385	7 660	7 720	8 440	7 809	10 169	10 723	9 870	8 991	8 469	8 658	111 113	117 766	124 817
Service charges - sanitation revenue		4 816	4 816	4 816	4 816	4 816	4 816	4 816	4 816	4 816	4 816	4 816	4 839	57 815	61 218	64 907
Service charges - refuse revenue		3 438	3 439	3 562	3 472	3 024	3 017	3 749	3 805	3 823	3 769	3 780	3 847	42 727	50 828	53 878
Service charges - other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment		563	404	335	418	659	472	363	389	396	361	306	451	5 119	5 311	5 518
Interest earned - external investments		2 411	3 357	2 470	4 365	3 460	239	2 838	1 855	4 332	2 205	3 407	1 760	32 700	34 175	35 724
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		159	175	132	346	135	251	150	(247)	120	277	315	444	2 258	2 299	2 324
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		1 345	(2 178)	742	760	736	(91)	938	12 633	926	1 038	6 933	13 445	37 229	37 622	38 022
Licences and permits		98	86	89	95	85	65	101	95	97	88	92	84	1 076	1 149	1 228
Agency services		469	414	426	478	437	322	466	380	398	372	428	427	5 016	5 267	5 530
Transfers and subsidies		1 717	4 898	8 584	16 365	7 203	15 762	5 791	6 759	8 468	6 250	6 170	29 615	117 583	129 465	131 316
Other revenue		2 898	3 201	2 657	1 552	333	1 269	1 097	1 308	1 395	1 430	1 545	273	18 957	20 067	21 148
Gains on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>81 984</b>	<b>67 336</b>	<b>72 009</b>	<b>80 871</b>	<b>69 301</b>	<b>77 094</b>	<b>69 119</b>	<b>81 197</b>	<b>72 896</b>	<b>68 123</b>	<b>75 059</b>	<b>102 649</b>	<b>917 638</b>	<b>980 417</b>	<b>1 030 624</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs		18 419	21 298	22 986	21 691	22 339	27 160	20 625	20 362	20 071	20 170	26 417	38 483	280 020	300 761	324 085
Remuneration of councillors		900	900	905	908	908	908	868	868	1 102	1 014	900	896	11 078	11 590	12 176
Debt impairment		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5 131	—	—	1 670	24 699	31 500	31 815	32 133
Depreciation & asset impairment		6 083	6 083	6 083	6 083	6 083	6 083	6 083	6 083	6 083	6 083	6 083	6 083	72 993	72 993	72 994
Finance charges		(8)	—	25	24	14	1 449	—	—	—	20	—	1 872	3 396	3 565	3 779
Bulk purchases		369	35 554	32 209	19 622	20 237	19 936	20 429	19 285	17 103	18 614	18 246	48 074	269 679	290 876	313 738
Other materials		3 104	3 842	9 987	7 910	8 294	7 897	4 547	7 454	6 127	5 666	6 570	6 752	78 149	87 742	84 099
Contracted services		2 865	5 831	8 894	7 864	11 107	12 477	9 838	9 192	9 563	7 722	8 562	11 928	105 842	109 155	116 072
Transfers and subsidies		642	218	93	546	53	601	840	140	126	536	374	162	4 330	4 587	4 887
Other expenditure		5 503	3 410	5 503	4 944	6 140	4 985	3 537	5 647	3 009	3 470	5 481	15 518	67 147	70 084	74 432
Loss on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	1	—	1	37	8	—	112	815	973	1 027	1 084
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>37 876</b>	<b>77 137</b>	<b>86 685</b>	<b>69 591</b>	<b>75 175</b>	<b>81 494</b>	<b>66 769</b>	<b>74 198</b>	<b>63 192</b>	<b>63 295</b>	<b>74 415</b>	<b>155 280</b>	<b>925 107</b>	<b>984 196</b>	<b>1 039 480</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>44 108</b>	<b>(9 801)</b>	<b>(14 675)</b>	<b>11 280</b>	<b>(5 875)</b>	<b>(4 400)</b>	<b>2 350</b>	<b>6 999</b>	<b>9 704</b>	<b>4 828</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>(52 631)</b>	<b>(7 469)</b>	<b>(3 779)</b>	<b>(8 857)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		118	862	1 874	3 583	6 865	1 129	1 740	1 313	4 876	3 023	3 505	4 575	33 464	32 671	50 891
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>44 226</b>	<b>(8 938)</b>	<b>(12 801)</b>	<b>14 862</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>(3 272)</b>	<b>4 090</b>	<b>8 312</b>	<b>14 581</b>	<b>7 851</b>	<b>4 149</b>	<b>(48 056)</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>44 226</b>	<b>(8 938)</b>	<b>(12 801)</b>	<b>14 862</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>(3 272)</b>	<b>4 090</b>	<b>8 312</b>	<b>14 581</b>	<b>7 851</b>	<b>4 149</b>	<b>(48 056)</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>28 892</b>	<b>42 034</b>

References

## BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE)

Table SA 28 provides the monthly budgeted capital budget per municipal votes. It also provides the split between multi and single year expenditure.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	1															
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		6 235	2 470	3 235	4 949	4 275	1 446	430	2 610	3 510	3 107	3 234	2 438	37 938	42 310	55 150
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	3 200	-	100	-	-	-	2 112	5 412	750	800
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		-	-	100	100	100	-	30	80	205	210	140	140	1 105	30 250	30 000
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	<b>6 235</b>	<b>2 470</b>	<b>3 335</b>	<b>5 049</b>	<b>4 375</b>	<b>4 646</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>2 790</b>	<b>3 715</b>	<b>3 317</b>	<b>3 374</b>	<b>4 690</b>	<b>44 455</b>	<b>73 310</b>	<b>85 950</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	591	591	-	-
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	25	10	-	-	-	-	-	4 669	4 704	6 353	5 450
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	291	291	25	25
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		150	295	698	670	3 415	375	3 775	4 123	4 475	5 300	4 319	2 400	29 995	48 807	56 510
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		-	-	304	95	681	231	1 471	320	2 265	520	835	2 065	8 788	8 391	9 345
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		944	1 580	1 756	1 303	997	1 170	2 419	5 556	6 649	6 178	5 225	3 686	37 460	29 616	32 489
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	<b>1 094</b>	<b>1 875</b>	<b>2 758</b>	<b>2 068</b>	<b>5 118</b>	<b>1 786</b>	<b>7 665</b>	<b>9 999</b>	<b>13 389</b>	<b>11 998</b>	<b>10 379</b>	<b>13 702</b>	<b>81 829</b>	<b>93 193</b>	<b>103 817</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	<b>7 329</b>	<b>4 345</b>	<b>6 093</b>	<b>7 117</b>	<b>9 493</b>	<b>6 431</b>	<b>8 125</b>	<b>12 789</b>	<b>17 104</b>	<b>15 315</b>	<b>13 753</b>	<b>18 391</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>166 503</b>	<b>189 767</b>

## BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)

Table SA 29 provides the monthly budgeted capital budget per municipal votes. It also provides the split between multi and single year expenditure.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	1															
<b>Governance and administration</b>		-	-	-	-	25	10	-	-	-	-	-	5 551	5 586	6 378	5 475
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 096	1 096	4 987	3 385
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	25	10	-	-	-	-	-	4 455	4 490	1 391	2 090
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		-	-	304	30	686	3 321	851	420	765	25	835	4 152	11 390	8 336	9 545
Community and social services		-	-	255	-	236	3 200	-	100	-	-	-	10	3 801	665	100
Sport and recreation		-	-	30	-	60	55	-	270	665	15	820	3 182	5 098	5 369	2 907
Public safety		-	-	19	-	360	26	851	50	100	10	15	960	2 392	2 302	6 538
Housing		-	-	-	30	30	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		944	1 580	1 856	1 363	847	860	1 924	3 639	3 782	3 126	3 153	2 314	25 385	50 917	49 889
Planning and development		31	317	543	100	412	10	47	15	13	13	10	10	1 517	30 148	30 157
Road transport		913	1 263	1 313	1 263	435	850	1 877	3 625	3 769	3 114	3 144	2 304	23 869	20 769	19 732
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		6 385	2 765	3 933	5 724	7 935	2 241	5 350	8 730	12 557	12 164	9 765	6 355	83 903	100 851	124 839
Energy sources		100	535	1 048	3 480	3 490	705	2 805	2 913	4 135	2 730	2 134	1 448	25 523	24 678	39 497
Water management		-	-	-	95	25	150	620	-	1 500	495	-	28 591	31 476	37 002	36 947
Waste water management		220	220	520	580	1 285	530	1 105	3 657	4 482	4 782	3 782	2 832	23 995	38 366	47 795
Waste management		6 065	2 010	2 365	1 569	3 135	856	820	2 160	2 440	4 157	3 849	(26 516)	2 910	805	600
<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	20	20	20
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	2	7 329	4 345	6 093	7 117	9 493	6 431	8 125	12 789	17 104	15 315	13 753	18 391	126 285	166 503	189 767
<b>Funded by:</b>																
National Government		3 371	1 363	1 521	2 813	1 457	683	-	2 044	2 871	3 473	3 631	5 250	28 477	28 659	44 641
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	175	-	-	800	975	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>		3 371	1 363	1 521	2 813	1 457	683	-	2 044	3 046	3 473	3 631	6 050	29 453	28 659	44 641
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>		170	180	170	150	130	30	30	150	150	170	180	170	1 680	1 680	1 680
<b>Borrowing</b>		-	-	-	-	300	-	300	900	900	900	1 200	1 100	5 600	40 000	45 000
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		3 788	2 802	4 402	4 154	7 605	5 719	7 795	9 695	13 008	10 772	8 742	11 071	89 552	96 164	98 446
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>		7 329	4 345	6 093	7 117	9 493	6 431	8 125	12 789	17 104	15 315	13 753	18 391	126 285	166 503	189 767

## BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOWS

Table SA 30 provides the monthly budgeted cash flow of revenue per source and expenditure per type.

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>															
Property rates	8 955	8 954	8 955	8 955	8 954	8 954	8 933	8 933	8 933	8 933	8 933	8 976	107 368	113 810	120 639
Service charges - electricity revenue	39 173	31 782	30 991	30 939	30 438	33 575	29 148	29 185	28 768	29 033	29 302	29 267	371 601	393 939	417 620
Service charges - water revenue	14 621	7 094	7 359	7 416	8 108	7 502	9 770	10 301	9 482	8 638	8 136	8 317	106 745	113 136	119 910
Service charges - sanitation revenue	4 767	4 767	4 767	4 767	4 767	4 767	4 767	4 767	4 767	4 767	4 767	4 790	57 222	60 590	64 241
Service charges - refuse revenue	3 423	3 423	3 546	3 457	3 010	3 004	3 732	3 788	3 805	3 752	3 763	3 830	42 534	50 598	53 634
Service charges - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	563	404	335	418	659	472	363	389	396	361	306	451	5 119	5 311	5 518
Interest earned - external investments	2 411	3 357	2 470	4 365	3 460	239	2 838	1 855	4 332	2 205	3 407	1 760	32 700	34 175	35 724
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	159	175	132	346	135	251	150	(247)	120	277	315	444	2 258	2 299	2 324
Dividends received	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 345	(2 178)	742	760	736	(91)	938	12 633	926	1 038	6 933	13 445	37 229	37 622	38 022
Licences and permits	98	86	89	95	85	65	101	95	97	88	92	84	1 076	1 149	1 228
Agency services	469	414	426	478	437	322	466	380	398	372	428	427	5 016	5 267	5 530
Transfer receipts - operational	1 717	4 898	8 584	16 365	7 203	15 762	5 791	6 759	8 468	6 250	6 170	29 615	117 583	129 465	131 316
Other revenue	2 898	3 201	2 657	1 552	333	1 269	1 097	1 308	1 395	1 430	1 545	273	18 957	20 067	21 148
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>80 600</b>	<b>66 377</b>	<b>71 053</b>	<b>79 913</b>	<b>68 325</b>	<b>76 092</b>	<b>68 093</b>	<b>80 148</b>	<b>71 887</b>	<b>67 145</b>	<b>74 097</b>	<b>101 679</b>	<b>905 407</b>	<b>967 428</b>	<b>1 016 855</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>															
Transfer receipts - capital	118	862	1 874	3 583	6 865	1 129	1 740	1 313	4 876	3 023	3 505	4 575	33 464	32 671	50 891
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	954	954	1 011	1 072
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 600	5 600	40 000	45 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	1 088	1 142	1 199
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	100	100	100
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>79 817</b>	<b>66 339</b>	<b>72 026</b>	<b>82 595</b>	<b>74 288</b>	<b>76 320</b>	<b>68 932</b>	<b>80 560</b>	<b>75 862</b>	<b>69 267</b>	<b>76 701</b>	<b>111 907</b>	<b>934 613</b>	<b>1 030 352</b>	<b>1 103 117</b>

## BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOWS (Continued)

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	18 817	21 759	23 483	22 160	22 822	27 747	21 071	20 802	20 505	20 606	26 989	39 315	286 075	307 176	333 342
Remuneration of councillors	900	900	905	908	908	908	868	868	1 102	1 014	900	896	11 078	11 590	12 176
Finance charges	(8)	–	25	24	14	1 445	–	–	–	20	–	1 867	3 387	3 557	3 771
Bulk purchases - Electricity	369	35 554	32 209	19 622	20 237	19 936	20 429	19 285	17 103	18 614	18 246	48 074	269 679	290 876	313 738
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other materials	3 104	3 842	9 987	7 910	8 294	7 897	4 547	7 454	6 127	5 666	6 570	6 752	78 149	87 742	84 099
Contracted services	2 865	5 831	8 894	7 864	11 107	12 477	9 838	9 192	9 563	7 722	8 562	11 928	105 842	109 155	116 072
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	642	218	93	546	53	601	840	140	126	536	374	162	4 330	4 587	4 887
Transfers and grants - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(600)	–
Other expenditure	6 249	3 872	6 248	5 614	6 972	5 660	4 017	6 412	3 417	3 941	6 223	17 620	76 244	78 814	81 483
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>32 937</b>	<b>71 976</b>	<b>81 844</b>	<b>64 648</b>	<b>70 407</b>	<b>76 671</b>	<b>61 610</b>	<b>64 153</b>	<b>57 943</b>	<b>58 118</b>	<b>67 864</b>	<b>126 613</b>	<b>834 785</b>	<b>892 898</b>	<b>949 568</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	7 329	4 345	6 093	7 117	9 493	6 431	8 125	12 789	17 104	15 315	13 753	18 391	126 285	166 503	189 767
Repayment of borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	2 150	–	–	–	–	–	2 150	4 300	6 691	9 894
Other Cash Flows/Payments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>40 266</b>	<b>76 321</b>	<b>87 937</b>	<b>71 765</b>	<b>79 900</b>	<b>85 252</b>	<b>69 735</b>	<b>76 942</b>	<b>75 047</b>	<b>73 433</b>	<b>81 617</b>	<b>147 155</b>	<b>965 370</b>	<b>1 066 092</b>	<b>1 149 229</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>39 551</b>	<b>(9 982)</b>	<b>(15 911)</b>	<b>10 830</b>	<b>(5 611)</b>	<b>(8 932)</b>	<b>(803)</b>	<b>3 618</b>	<b>816</b>	<b>(4 167)</b>	<b>(4 916)</b>	<b>(35 248)</b>	<b>(30 757)</b>	<b>(35 740)</b>	<b>(46 112)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	326 038	365 589	355 607	339 696	350 526	344 914	335 982	335 179	338 797	339 613	335 446	330 530	326 038	295 281	259 542
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	365 589	355 607	339 696	350 526	344 914	335 982	335 179	338 797	339 613	335 446	330 530	295 281	295 281	259 542	213 430



## Section 14 - Contracts having future budgetary implications

Table SA 33 provides a summary of contracts that will pose budgetary implications beyond the MTREF period.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
R thousand	1,3	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Long-term Investment - ABSA Bank		636	1 923	3 201	4 479	5 993								16 231
Banking services - Standard Bank		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lease Plaza Aquada		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan - DBSA		30 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 000
Loan - ABSA		4 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 800
Lease De Bakke Santos - Colloseum		-	1 248	1 323	1 402	1 486	1 576	1 670	1 770	1 877	1 989	2 108	2 235	18 685
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>		<b>35 436</b>	<b>3 171</b>	<b>4 524</b>	<b>5 881</b>	<b>7 479</b>	<b>1 576</b>	<b>1 670</b>	<b>1 770</b>	<b>1 877</b>	<b>1 989</b>	<b>2 108</b>	<b>2 235</b>	<b>69 716</b>
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Long-term Investment - ABSA Bank		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Banking services - Standard Bank		8 897	1 579	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 476
Lease Plaza Aquada		41	66	71	76	81	87	93	100	107	114	38	-	874
Loan - DBSA		10 271	2 063	1 871	1 679	1 491	1 295	1 103	912	722	528	336	215	22 485
Loan - ABSA		-	462	414	367	321	272	225	178	131	83	10	-	2 462
Lease De Bakke Santos - Colloseum		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>		<b>19 209</b>	<b>4 169</b>	<b>2 356</b>	<b>2 122</b>	<b>1 893</b>	<b>1 655</b>	<b>1 421</b>	<b>1 189</b>	<b>959</b>	<b>725</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>36 297</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
Long-term Investment - ABSA Bank		12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 000
Banking services - Standard Bank		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lease Plaza Aquada		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan - DBSA		8 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	30 000
Loan - ABSA		-	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	-	5 472
Lease De Bakke Santos - Colloseum		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contract 3 etc														-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>		<b>20 000</b>	<b>14 547</b>	<b>14 547</b>	<b>14 547</b>	<b>14 547</b>	<b>2 547</b>	<b>2 547</b>	<b>2 547</b>	<b>2 547</b>	<b>2 547</b>	<b>2 547</b>	<b>2 000</b>	<b>95 472</b>
<b>Total Parent Expenditure Implication</b>		<b>39 209</b>	<b>18 716</b>	<b>16 903</b>	<b>16 669</b>	<b>16 440</b>	<b>4 202</b>	<b>3 969</b>	<b>3 736</b>	<b>3 506</b>	<b>3 272</b>	<b>2 931</b>	<b>2 215</b>	<b>131 769</b>

## Section 15 - Annual budgets and service delivery agreements – other external mechanisms

Table SA 32 indicates that the Municipality do not have any external mechanisms performing service delivery on behalf of the Municipality.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism  Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand
NONE					

## Section 16 - Annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans - Directorates

In terms of Section 53(1)(c)(ii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), the Executive Mayor must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) is approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

The Mayor must also ensure that the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, as set out in the SDBIP, are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP. Mossel Bay Municipality's SDBIP for the 2017/18 financial year will therefore be approved by the Mayor 28 days after the approval of the 2017/18 Annual Budget.

A brief executive summary of each department is given below:

### Municipal Manager:

#### Description of services provided:

The Municipal Manager is responsible for promoting good governance; ensuring effective and efficient basic service delivery; ensuring effective and efficient institutional development and transformation; ensuring effective and efficient financial viability and management; promoting participative management; strategic planning; promoting Council's objectives by ensuring tasks are implemented. Legal Services also resorts under the office of the Municipal Manager

#### Description of Senior management capability and structure:

The staff compliment of the Directorate is as follows:

- 1 Personal assistant to Municipal Manager
- 1 Personal assistant to Executive Mayor
- 1 Executive Official: Strategic Services
- 1 Official: Full time Councillor support
- 7 officials: Legal Services

#### Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:

100 % alignment with the SDBIP.

#### Changes to service levels and standards:

No significant changes to report.

## Corporate Services:

### Description of services provided:

The Directorate is responsible for:

SUPPORT SERVICES which include: The Secretariat- Administration & Council Support, Telephone Services, Typing Services, Archives, Switchboard, Cleaning and Security Services

HUMAN RESOURCES which include: Training & Skills Development, Labour Relations, Employee Assistance, Occupational Health and Safety, Recruitment & Selection, Human Resources Administration and Time and Attendance

CHANGE MANAGEMENT which include: Integrated Development Plan, Employment Equity Performance Management System, Public Participation and Thusong Centre Management

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (SED) which include: Social Welfare, Youth Development, HIV/AIDS, Gender, Disability and Elderly

LED AND TOURISM which includes: Tourism Development, SMME, Rural Development, Bee-Hives, Capacity Building and LED Training.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY providing a corporate service to all 370 computer networked users utilising all municipal systems and networking infrastructure to approximately 70 satellite offices as well as doing hardware and software desktop support ensuring an effective and productive working environment.

### Description of Senior management capability and structure:

E W Jantjies — B. Econ (HDE) and Local Government Management 111(Cum Laude)  
19 Years municipal experience, 7 ½ years as Senior Manager

### Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:

100 % align with the SDBIP.

### Changes to service levels and standards:

No significant changes to report.

### Past year's performance:

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

### Departmental Capital programme:

Corporate services only 1 % of total Capital budget.

## Financial Services:

### Description of services provided:

Effective financial management by the directorate and advisory services to all other directorates in this regard. Reduce risk, ensure efficient and effective use of financial resources therefore ensuring sustainability within the financial environment of the Municipality. Ensure clean audit reports.

### Description of Senior management capability and structure:

Mr M K Botha – BCom; BCom (Hons) and MBA

35 Years municipal experience, 30 years as Senior Manager.

The staff compliment of the Directorate is as follows:

- Chief Financial Officer
- 1 x Secretary
- 1 x Deputy Town Treasurer (Financial Administration)
- 4 x Section Heads
- 3 x Senior Accountants
- 1 x Assistant Accountant
- 8 x Accountants
- 3 x Administrative Officers
- 2 x Data Operators
- 50 x Clerks

### Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:

100 % align with the SDBIP.

### Changes to service levels and standards:

No changes were encountered to service levels and standards over the period covered in the MTREF. The Municipality has however adopted a long term financial plan that guide funding requirements by means of the Borrowing, Funding and Reserves policy as well as the Liquidity policy.

### Past year's performance:

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

### Risks to achieving revenue projections:

No major risks expected, apart from the effect that Eskom's load shedding will pose on the consumption figures of electricity.

### Future Risks

The implementation of new GRAP standards and more specific the implementation of a Standard Chart of Accounts as prescribed by National Treasury.

## **Technical Services:**

### **Description of services provided:**

The Technical Services Directorate is responsible for the following key functions:-

#### ***Electricity and Street Lighting:***

Electricity is distributed to approximately 32190 industrial, commercial and domestic customers at voltages ranging between 230V and 66000V. Approximately 10 000 streetlights and floodlights are maintained by the department. Electricity is supplied in accordance with NRS 047 and 048 Standards and the Electricity Regulation Act.

#### ***Water and Sanitation:***

Water is distributed to approximately 33507 customers and sanitation service is provided to 33994 customers in accordance with the minimum service levels stipulated by DWA.

#### ***Technical Support Services:***

This department is responsible for the management and operation of the water care sections (water and waste water treatment plants) as well as project management support for the entire municipality.

#### ***Mechanical Services:***

This department provides managerial and maintenance support for the municipal vehicle fleet and mechanical infrastructure at water and sewer plants/pump stations.

### **Description of Senior management capability and structure:**

Mr. S Naidoo – Pr. Cert. Eng.

31 years municipal experience, 12 years as senior manager.

The staff compliment of the directorate is as follows:-

1 x Director

1 x Secretary

4 x Section Heads

3 x Admin posts

84 x Water & Sanitation

61 x Technical Support Services

60 x Electrical posts

17 x Mechanical posts

### **Changes to service levels and standards:**

Services have been maintained at acceptable levels in accordance with the various legislative requirements.

### **Past year's performance:**

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

### **Alignment with the IDP**

All performance objectives are linked to the IDP



*A summary of revenue by source and operating and capital expenditure*

Refer to the budget.

*Risks to achieving revenue projections*

The high cost of electricity and energy conservation measures could result in lower consumption and income from sales. The municipality is experiencing an increase in copper theft and vandalism of electrical equipment which has a significant impact on the operating budget.

*Description of major features of expenditure*

Provision has been made on the operating budget for the operation and maintenance of the desalination a reclamation plant and a sludge dewatering plant.

*The departmental capital programme*

The directorate is responsible for approximately 40% of the overall capital budget.

**Community Services:**

*Description of Senior management capability and structure:*

Ms E Nel BA Law and Political Science, BA Hons Political Science (Cum Laude), BA Hons Sociology (Cum Laude)

11 Years municipal experience, 7 years as Senior Manager.

The staff compliment of the directorate is as follows: -

1 x Director

1 x Executive Secretary

1 x Admin Officer

5 x Sub-Directorate Heads

Sub-Directorate Community Safety – 93 posts

Sub-Directorate Fire and Disaster Management Services – 110 post

Sub-Directorate Horticulture and Recreation - 151 Posts

Sub-Directorate Libraries and Facilities – 80 Posts

Sub-Directorate Waste Management and Pollution Control – 229 Posts

*Description of services provided:*

The Community Services Directorate is responsible for the following services:

**Community Safety:**

They are responsible for Law Enforcement (traffic and municipal by-laws), Driver and Learner's Licenses, Motor Vehicle Licensing, Traffic Control, Road Safety Awareness, Accident Investigations and Community Safety.

**Fire and Disaster Management Services:**

This department's responsibility is amongst others Firefighting and Fire Prevention, Rescue Services, Fire Safety Awareness, Safety Plans, Inspections, Permits, Security Services, Hazmat Incidents, Disaster Management and other emergency services.

### ***Horticulture and Recreation:***

The responsibility of 11 Sports Facilities, 10 Cemeteries, approximately 30 Parks, 26 Beaches, including 4 Blue Flag beaches, Municipal Plantation, Deforestation and the municipal cleaning project is vested in this department.

### ***Libraries and Facilities:***

This department looks after 14 Libraries, 17 Community Halls and one Resort which are situated in the municipal area including the rural areas.

### ***Waste Management and Pollution Control:***

This department looks after Waste Removal, Waste Disposal, Management of Waste Sites, Recycling, Clean-up Campaigns, Awareness, Environmental Protection and Pollution Control, including Noise and Air Quality.

### **Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:**

The Directorate's performance objectives are derived from the IDP and filters down to the SDBIP. The five National Key Performance Areas are included in the IDP.

### **Past year's performance:**

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

### **Departmental Capital programme:**

The Directorate is responsible for 16% of the municipality's capital programme. On average an expenditure rate of more than 90% is achieved and maintained.

### **Planning and Integrated Services:**

#### **Description of services provided:**

The Directorate is responsible for planning (spatial planning and development control), valuations, building control (building plan examining, building inspectorate, maintenance of municipal buildings and outdoor advertising), human settlements (housing), environmental management and streets and stormwater.

#### **Description of Senior management capability and structure:**

The staff compliment of the Directorate is as follows:

- 1 x Director
- 1 x Secretary
- 1 x Senior Admin Officer
- 1 x Typist
- 1 x Sub-Directorate Planning and Valuation – 10 posts
- 1 x Sub-Directorate Streets and Stormwater – 113 post
- 1 x Sub-Directorate Building Control - 24 Posts
- 1 x Sub-Directorate Human Settlements – 14 Posts

#### **Alignment of performance objectives in the IDP:**

Directorate's functions are aligned to the 4 Municipal KPA's as stipulated in the IDP, Chapter 6.

*Changes to service levels and standards:*

No changes were encountered to service levels and standards over the MTREF period.

*Past year's performance:*

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

*Risks to achieving revenue projections:*

No major risks or shifts in revenue patterns are expected.

*Major features of expenditure & Departmental Capital programme:*

Major features of expenditure (non-discretionary) are grant allocations for Human Settlement:

- 2017/2018 – R 25,500,000

## Section 17 - Measurable performance objectives and indicators

### FINANCIAL INDICATORS

Table SA 8 provides a summary of performance indicators and benchmarks.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	0.0%	0.8%	1.0%	1.3%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.9%	0.9%	0.9%	0.0%	1.0%	1.2%	1.5%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.8%	6.1%	6.1%	0.0%	5.9%	29.4%	31.4%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	29.8%	25.1%	25.1%	0.0%	22.1%	52.5%	99.5%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	–	–	–	2.0	2.8	2.8	–	2.5	2.2	1.9
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	–	–	–	2.0	2.8	2.8	–	2.5	2.2	1.9
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	–	–	–	1.4	2.1	2.1	–	1.8	1.5	1.2
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	99.7%	95.1%	95.1%	98.3%	98.3%	98.3%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	99.7%	95.1%	95.1%	0.0%	98.2%	98.3%	98.3%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.6%	9.1%	9.1%	0.0%	10.1%	10.5%	11.0%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	47.7%	31.4%	31.4%	0.0%	35.0%	40.3%	49.4%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	21732318	19582468	28793364	20169942	20169942	20169942	20169942	25520628	26000753	26205345
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	8%	7%	10%	7%	10%	10%	10%	8%	8%	8%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	888	1 261	1 152	1 384	1 384	1 384	1 384	1 250	1 100	950
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	12%	17%	15%	18%	18%	18%	18%	16%	14%	12%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	30.1%	27.1%	27.1%	0.0%	30.5%	30.7%	31.4%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	31.3%	28.2%	28.2%		31.7%	31.9%	32.6%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.2%	9.1%	9.1%		10.4%	10.3%	10.5%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.6%	8.0%	8.0%	0.0%	8.3%	7.8%	7.4%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	–	–	–	19.3	19.3	19.3	–	18.5	17.7	18.8
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	12.6%	12.4%	12.4%	0.0%	13.2%	13.7%	14.3%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	–	–	–	3.7	5.4	5.4	–	4.7	3.9	3.0

## PROVIDING CLEAN WATER AND MANAGING WASTE WATER

Mossel Bay Municipality is the Water Service Authority as well as the Water Service Provider.

Mossel Bay Municipality has embarked on the following programmes to improve the overall management and operation of the Purification and Waste Water Treatment plants:



- Although process controllers have been trained and have received the necessary classification certification, this is a continuous challenge.
- The licence applications and registrations for Mossel Bay WWTW and the General Authorisation for the Pinnacle Point WWTW are in the process of being finalised. Feedback from DWA is still required.
- The in-house laboratory service staff must still be expanded to be in accordance with the recognised proficiency testing schemes required for the Blue/Green drop evaluations.

The Water Safety Plan has been revised. There are no major outstanding issues that need to be addressed.

A brief outline of challenges/problems that the municipality is experiencing with regards to the management of drinking water and sewerage.

The municipality is still awaiting certain GA effluent water permits from DWA for Pinnacle Point and the finalising of the License application Mossel Bay WWTW. We strive to improve our water management for both water and waste water but still needs to strengthen our resources to achieve this.

Water losses for a 12 month period from February 2015 to January 2016 are 18.1%. Possible reasons for the water losses are billing inaccuracies, metering inaccuracies and leakages on the water distribution networks.

Mossel Bay Municipality has embarked on the following programmes to improve the overall management and operation of the water distribution networks:

- The municipality continued with the meter replacement program minimising losses through old under-reading meters, continuous bulk water distribution metering and improved water quality to reduce wasteful rinsing of pipe networks. Watermeters older than 10 years are replaced throughout the municipal area, on a continuous basis, as part of the watermeter replacement program. The total number of watermeters replaced during the 2014/2015 financial year were 590.
- Two hundred residential watermeters were fitted with automatic meter reading devices. These automatic meter reading devices will enable the meter readers to obtain readings from the watermeters without the need to physically go to each individual watermeter.
- Water management devices were installed at 180 indigent households to limit the loss of income from indigent consumers that are using water but not paying for the water that was used.

- As the zone metering system is developed, the focus can be specifically directed at any areas with higher losses. Flow metering is done at various reservoirs to identify areas where there are high night flows.
- Old fibre cement water pipes are replaced with PVC pipes.

The aim of these efforts are to reduce these costly losses below the 10% generally accepted for municipalities.

The new desalination plant built with the financial assistance of PetroSA was practically completed ensuring the availability of 10 Mega litre of drinking water, reducing our risk dependency on dam water.

Should the need arise, the PetroSA component of 5 Mega litre per day could also be directed into the municipal supply system. This plant will be placed in Zero mode, allowing a new quota border, permitting town growth.

Outflow from the Hartenbos sewerage can be put through the reclamation plant built to extend the Mossel Bay water availability. The limited outflow could not always comply with the especially high normal standards for the Hartenbos River. Since the plant has been placed into zero production mode, the outflow quality has improved. Due to more stringent limits, the feeding dams to these works will have to be cleaned in future.

The small Friemersheim sewerage treatment plant has been rerouted to the large plant that was previously upgraded to improve outflow standards and only this plant must be upgraded to accommodate inflow from the new housing projects. A new reservoir was constructed at Friemersheim to increase the total storage capacity to 48 hours of average daily demand.

The treated effluent water from the Ruiterbos treatment works was routed to irrigate the community sport fields in Ruiterbos, thereby reducing any enrichment and risks of inflowing water to the Mossel Bay raw water supply system. This plant is in the process of being enlarged.

Groundwater monitoring is required adjacent to all effluent treatment works to measure any possible pollution of ground water.

The raw water supply system via Amy Searle furrow has been abandoned due to risk of health to the water supply to Great Brak.

A high level of blockages occurred in especially the Asla Park and Kwanonqaba area because of items such as disposable nappies finding their way into the system. Vandalism in the form of rocks, stones and other foreign material thrown into manholes also cause problems periodically. The illegal discharge of foreign objects/material into the municipal sewer networks causes unnecessary blockages and adversely impacts on the operation of the Waste Water Treatment Works.

The sewer reticulation networks in certain areas of Mossel Bay are very old and needs to be replaced.

Mossel Bay Municipality has embarked on the following programmes to improve the overall management and operation of the sewer reticulation networks:

- Sewer lines were upgraded from 110 mm to 160 mm by means of pipe cracking in the Asla Park and Kwanongaba area. The reason for increasing the pipeline diameters is to reduce the number of sewerage blockages that occur in this area due to the small pipe diameters.
- In D'Almeida inaccessible sewer pipelines are systematically being relocated and undersized sewer pipe diameters are simultaneously increased.

The Boggoms Bay town ship must be supplied with a conventional sewer system.

The water and sewer masterplans for Mossel Bay municipality is outdated and needs to be revised.

An outline of the steps the municipality needs to take to address the challenges noted.

The municipality must keep pressure on DWA to finalise effluent water permits.

The municipality has to continue with:

- the meter replacement program;
- the installation of automatic meter reading devices
- the installation of water management devices
- expand continuous bulk water distribution metering
- the replacement of old fibre cement water pipes with PVC pipes; and
- improvement of water quality to reduce wasteful rinsing of pipe networks.

Cleaning of the Hartenbos sewerage plant evaporation pond, irrigation dam and vlei needs to be cleaned in future.

The main Friemersheim sewerage treatment plant has to be enlarged with 150kl/day capacity very soon to accommodate inflow from the new housing projects.

Upgrading of the Mossel Bay WWTW sludge drying beds and dewatering facilities needs urgent upgrading.

The legal processes towards the abandoning of the raw water supply system via Amy Searle furrow has to be finalised.

Ground water measuring systems must be installed around effluent water treatment works.

The expansion of sewer systems to provide residents towards Great Brak must be kept in mind. The sewer reticulation networks in certain areas of Mossel Bay are very old and needs to be replaced.

The water and sewer masterplans for Mossel Bay municipality is outdated and needs to be revised.



The 2016/17 budget and MTREF allocations proposed/made to fund the above measures.

Substantial amounts of money were earmarked towards roads and storm water services, away from water and sewer projects.

The municipality has to continue with:

- the meter replacement program;
- the installation of automatic meter reading devices
- the installation of water management devices
- expand continuous bulk water distribution metering
- the replacement of old fibre cement water pipes with PVC pipes; and
- improvement of water quality to reduce wasteful rinsing of pipe networks.

Cleaning of the Hartenbos sewerage plant evaporation pond, irrigation dam and vlei is proposed and should be funded from the operational budget.

The main Friemersheim sewerage treatment plant has to be enlarged with 150kl/day capacity very soon to accommodate inflow from the new housing projects.

The largest outstanding projects are:

- The link line from the desalination plant / Langeberg reservoir to the main water reservoirs in Heiderand from where the largest part of the town and densifications are fed.
- The installation of a 800mm diameter pipeline between Little Brak Water Treatment Works and Langeberg reservoir.

The following sewer network related capital projects are proposed:

- Replacement of sewer pipelines between Mossel Bay and Hartenbos
- Midbrak Main Sewer Network
- Refurbish Sewer Lines : D'Almeida
- Replace Sewer lines : Tarka
- Extend Friemersheim sewer network

The following water network related capital projects are proposed:

- Replace Water Network Lines - All Areas
- Extend Friemersheim water network

Upgrade of Water Supply Pipeline from Little Brak WTW to Langeberg Reservoirs



## MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES

Mossel Bay Municipality uses the Scorecard Model of performance management, which is aimed to measure the performance of the municipality in accordance with the set objectives and key performance areas. The scorecard is reviewed on an annual basis and is populated on a high level objective point of view. These high level objectives are then cascaded into each department's individual Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 2017	DEC 2017	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Good Governance and Public Participation	Municipal Administration , Governance and Communication	MKPA6	Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	SO7	FA61	Effective functioning of council measured in terms of the number of ordinary council meetings per annum	Number of ordinary council meetings per annum	All	#	3	2	2	3	10	10	10	10	10

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 2017	DEC 2017	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017//2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Good Governance and Public Participation	Municipal Administration , Governance and Communicatio n	MKPA6	Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	SO7	FA61	Effective functioning of the committee system measured by the number of committee meetings per annum	Number of sec 80 committee meetings per committee per annum	All	#	3	2	2	3	10	10	10	10	10
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	The Top Layer SDBIP is approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the Main Budget has been approved	Top Layer SDBIP approved within 28 days after the Main Budget has been approved	All	#	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 2017	DEC 2017	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Good Governance and Public Participation	Municipal Administration , Governance and Communication	MKPA6	Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	SO7	FA61	Ensuring performance by the timeous development and signing of the Section 57 performance agreements in adherence to the Performance Framework	Number of signed performance agreements of Section 57 managers within 14 days of approval of the SDBIP	All	#	7	-	-	-	7	7	7	7	7
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Good Governance and Public Participation	Municipal Administration , Governance and Communication	MKPA6	Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	SO7	FA61	Evaluate the performance of Section 57 managers in terms of their signed agreements	Number of formal evaluations completed per Section 57 employee	All	#	1	-	1	-	2	2	2	2	2
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Risk based audit plan approved by Audit Committee for 2018	Risk based audit plan approved by February 2018	All	#	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	1	1

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Functional performance audit committee measured by means of meetings where committee dealt with performance reports	Number of meetings	All	#	-	1	-	1	2	2	2	2	2
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	The % of the Municipality's capital budget spent on capital projects identified in the IDP, measured as the Total actual Year to Date (YTD) Capital Expenditure/ Total Approved Capital Budget x 100	The percentage (%) of a municipality's capital budget spent on capital projects identified in the IDP for the 2017/18 financial year	All	%	5%	20%	55%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Operational conditional grant spending measured by the percentage (%) spent	Percentage (%) of the grant spent i.t.o. budget allocations	All	%	15%	30%	60%	95%	100 %	100 %	95%	95%	95%
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Capital conditional grant spending measured by the percentage (%) spent	Percentage (%) of the grant spent i.t.o Budget allocations	All	%	5%	20%	55%	95%	100 %	100 %	95%	95%	95%
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Review and prioritisation of risk register	Reviewed and prioritised risk register by February	All	#	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	1	1

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Compliance with all the relevant legislation tested annually	Zero (0) findings in the Auditor General’s report on non-compliance with laws and regulations	All	#	-	0	-	-	0	0	0	0	0
T.B.D.	Strategic Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	IDP reviewed and approved by Council before the end of June	IDP approved by the end of June annually	All	#	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
T.B.D.	Strategic Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Submit final Annual Report and oversight report of council before legislative deadline	Final Annual Report and oversight report of council completed and submitted	All	#	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	1	1



REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 2017	DEC 2017	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Strategic Service	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	No findings raised on audit of Predetermined Objectives	Zero (0) material findings in the Auditor General's audit report on Predetermined Objectives	All	#	-	0	-	-	0	0	0	0	0
T.B.D.	Strategic Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Completion of the IDP/Budget process with the development and approval of the IDP/Budget process plan by end August annually	# IDP/Budget process plan submitted	All	#	1	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1
T.B.D.	Strategic Services	Good Governance and Public Participation	Municipal Administration , Governance and Communication	MKPA6	Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	SO7	FA65	Revise and update the Municipal Communication Plan	Revised plan submitted to council by Feb 2018	All	#	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	1	1

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Strategic Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	MKPA7	To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	SO8	FA72	The percentage (%) of appointments made in the three highest levels of management which comply with the Employment Equity Plan, measured by Number of appointments in the three highest levels of management, which comply with the Employment Equity targets/ Total appointments made in three highest levels of management x 100.	The percentage (%) of appointments made in the three highest levels of management approved Employment Equity Plan	All	%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Financial statements submitted by 31 August	Financial statements submitted to Auditor General	All	#	1	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	The main budget is approved by Council by the legislative deadline	Approval of Main Budget before the end of June annually	All	#	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	The adjustment budget is approved by Council by the legislative deadline	Approval of Adjustments Budget before the end of February annually	All	#	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	1	1

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Maintain a Year to Date (YTD) debtors payment percentage of 95% (excluding traffic services)	Payment percentage (%) of debtors over 12 months rolling period	All	%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Financial Viability measured in terms of Cost coverage ratio for 2016/2017 financial year	Cost coverage ratio calculated as follows: (Available cash at particular time + investments)/ Monthly fixed operating expenditure	All	#	4.4	-	-	-	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Financial Viability measured in terms of debt coverage ratio for 2016/2017 financial year	Debt coverage ratio calculated as follows: (Total revenue received - Total grants)/debt service payments due within the year	All	#	117.7	-	-	-	117.7	117.7	117.7	117.7	117.7

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Compliance with GRAP to ensure effective capital asset management (PPE; Intangible; Investment Property, Biological and Heritage Assets)	Zero (0) findings in the external Audit report on non-compliance with GRAP	All	#	-	0	-	-	0	0	0	0	0
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Maintaining an acceptable Long Term Debt as a percentage of revenue as set out in the Long Term Financial Plan	Long Term Debt as percentage of revenue: Calculated as Long term Liabilities/Reven ue x 100	All	#	-	-	-	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Sound financial management by maintaining an acceptable Acid Test Ratio	Acid Test Ratio: Calculated as Current Assets – Inventory/ Current Liabilities	All	#	-	-	-	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial viability and Management	MKPA8	Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	SO9	FA81	Maintain a financially unqualified audit opinion	Financial statements considered free from material misstatements as per Auditor General report	All	#	-	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1
T.B.D.	Corporat e Services	Local Economic Development	Economic Development and Tourism	MKPA5	To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	SO6	FA53	Implementation of the Local Economic Development and Tourism Strategy	Number of LED interventions	All	#	4	4	4	4	16	16	16	16	16
T.B.D.	Corporat e Services	Municipal Transformatio n and Institutional Development	Municipal Transformatio n and Institutional Development	MKPA7	To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	SO8	FA71	The percentage (%) of the municipality's training budget spent, measured as Total Actual Training Expenditure/ Approved Training Budget x 100	Percentage (%) of budget spent on scheduled training within the financial year	All	%	20%	40%	60%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Corporat e Services	Basic Service Delivery	Community Development and Education	MKPA4	To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	SO5	FA41	Monitor the implementation of programs and awareness initiatives held for vulnerable groups in terms of social welfare & poverty alleviation, youth development, Disability and Gender, HIV/ AIDS, the Elderly and Culture	Number of programs conducted for designated vulnerable groups	All	#	20	20	20	20	80	80	80	80	80



REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Corporat e Services	Local Economic Development	Economic Development and Tourism	MKPA5	To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	SO6	FA53	The number of temporary jobs created through the municipality's local economic development EPWP projects, measured by the number of people temporary employed in the EPWP programmes for the period.	Number of people temporary employed in the EPWP programs.	All	#	200	100	100	100	500	500	500	500	500
T.B.D.	Communi ty Services	Basic Service Delivery	Community Development and Education	MKPA4	To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	SO5	FA46	Sports fields are maintained measured by the percentage (%) of the maintenance budget spent	Percentage (%) of Sport maintenance budget spent	All	%	10%	35%	60%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Communi ty Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA6	Effective maintenance of refuse removal assets i.t.o approved budget	Percentage (%) of waste management maintenance budget spent	All	%	10%	35%	60%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
T.B.D.	Communi ty Services	Basic Service Delivery	Spatial Development and Environment	MKPA2	To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	SO3	FA24	Annual Review of the Disaster Management Plan by end November	Plan completed and submitted to Council	All	#	-	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1
T.B.D.	Communi ty Services	Basic Service Delivery	Community Safety and Security	MKPA3	To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	SO4	FA33	Development of a Safety plan for Mossel Bay	Draft Safety plan submitted to Council by June 2018	All	#	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 2017	DEC 2017	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Communi ty Services	Basic Service Delivery	Community Safety and Security	MKPA3	To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	SO4	FA32	Procurement of specialised vehicles for the Directorate: Community Services	Number of specialised vehicles procured	All	#	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-
T.B.D.	Communi ty Services	Basic Service Delivery	Community Safety and Security	MKPA3	To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	SO4	FA31	Effective Management of Community Safety Department measured by percentage (%) of Capital Budget spent	Percentage (%) of approved capital budget spent for Community Safety department	All	#	10%	35%	60%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
T.B.D.	Communi ty Services	Basic Service Delivery	Community Development and Education	MKPA4	To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	SO5	FA44	Effective Management of Library department measured by percentage (%) of Capital Budget spent	Percentage (%) of approved capital budget spent for Library department	All	#	10%	35%	60%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 2017	DEC 2017	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	Community Safety and Security	MKPA3	To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	SO4	FA32	Effective Management of Fire Service measured by percentage (%) of Capital Budget spent	Percentage (%) of approved capital budget spent for Fire Services department	All	#	10%	35%	60%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
T.B.D.	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA6	Provision of free basic refuse removal and solid waste disposal to registered indigent account holders in the Mossel Bay area	Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic refuse removal monthly	All	#	10300	10300	10300	10300	11000	11000	11000	11000	11000
T.B.D.	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA6	Provision of refuse removal and solid waste disposal to all residential account holders in the Mossel Bay area	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed at least once a week	All	#	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Planning and Integrat ed Services	Basic Service Delivery	Spatial Development and Environment	MKPA2	To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	SO2	FA11	Revision of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework	Draft reviewed SDF submitted to Council	All	#	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
T.B.D.	Planning and Integrat ed Services	Basic Service Delivery	Spatial Development and Environment	MKPA2	To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	SO2	FA11	Implementation of the Scheme Regulation By-Law	Implementation date of the Scheme Regulation By-law published in the Provincial Gazette	All	#	-	-	1	-	1	0	0	0	0
T.B.D.	Planning and Integrat ed Services	Municipal Transformatio n and Institutional Development	Municipal Transformatio n and Institutional Development	MKPA7	To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	SO8	FA73	The maintenance of the Municipal Buildings measured by the percentage (%) of budget spent of the approved budget for Municipal Buildings and Land	Percentage (%) spent of maintenance budget as per approved budget for Municipal Buildings and Land	All	%	3%	15%	60%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK				MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS					
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Planning and Integrat ed Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA5	Municipal roads and stormwater capital spending measured by the percentage (%) of budget spent	Percentage (%) spent of approved roads and stormwater capital projects as approved budget	All	%	3%	15%	40%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
T.B.D.	Planning and Integrat ed Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA4	Informing community of Councils updated human settlement plan	Housing Imbizo's held in areas in most need of government subsidy housing	All	#	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA3	Electricity capital spending measured by the percentage (%) of budget spent	Percentage (%) spent of approved electricity capital projects	All	%	3%	15%	50%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA3	Effective management of electricity provisioning systems evaluated i.t.o. electricity losses	Percentage (%) of electricity losses calculated on a twelve month rolling period as kWh sold/kWh purchased	All	%	-	-	-	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA1	Effective management of water provisioning systems to minimise water losses by implementing measures to reduce water losses	Percentage (%) water losses calculated on a twelve month rolling period as KL billed/KL used	All	%	-	-	-	16%	15%	15%	15%	15%	16%
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA1	Excellent water quality measured by the quality of water as per SANS 241 criteria	Percentage (%) water quality level as per blue drop project as measured annually	All	%	-	-	-	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%



REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 2017	DEC 2017	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA2	Waste water capital spending measured by the percentage (%) of budget spent	Percentage (%) spent of approved budget of sanitation capital projects as per approved budget	All	%	3%	15%	50%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA2	Water capital spending measured by the percentage (%) of budget spent	Percentage (%) spent of approved water capital projects as per approved budget	All	%	3%	15%	50%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA3	Provision of free basic electricity to indigent account holders connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network	Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic electricity which are connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network	All	#	10300	10300	10300	10300	10300	10300	10300	10300	10300

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA3	Provision of electricity to formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network for both credit and prepaid electrical metering	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network	All	#	31000	31000	31000	31000	31000	31000	31000	31000	31000

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA3	Provision of electricity to informal residential properties in the designated informal areas which are connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network for prepaid electrical metering	Number of residential pre-paid meters registered on the Promun Financial system in the designated informal areas that meet agreed service standards	All	#	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO 1	FA2	Provision of free basic sanitation services to indigent account holders which are connected to the municipal waste water (sanitation/sewera ge) network & are billed for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets)	Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic sanitation in terms of Equitable share requirements.	All	#	10000	1000 0	1000 0	1000 0	1000 0	1000 0	1000 0	1000 0	1000 0

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 201 7	DEC 201 7	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA2	Provision of sanitation services to residential properties which are connected to the municipal waste water (sanitation/sewera ge) network & are billed for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets).	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage in accordance with the Promun financial system.	All	#	27000	2700 0	2700 0	2700 0	2700 0	2700 0	2700 0	2700 0	2700 0
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA1	Provision of clean piped water to indigent account holders which are connected to the municipal water infrastructure network	Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic water.	All	#	10300	1030 0	1030 0	1030 0	1030 0	1030 0	1030 0	1030 0	1030 0

REF	DIRECTORATE	NATIONAL STRATEGY LINK	MUNICIPAL STRATEGY LINK					MUNICIPAL PLANNED DELIVERY				Targets 2017/2018				TARGETS				
		NATIONAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA	MUNICIPAL KPA REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE REF	FOCUS AREA	KEY PERFORMANC E INDICATOR (KPI)	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	WARDS	KPI Target Type-Number (#)/Percentage (%)	SEP 2017	DEC 2017	MAR 2018	JUN 2018	Annual Target Year 1 2017/2018	Annual Target Year 2 2018/2019	Annual Target Year 3 2019/2020	Annual Target Year 4 2020/2021	Annual Target Year 5 2021/2022
												QUARTERLY TARGET								
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA1	Provision of clean piped water to formal residential properties which are connected to the municipal water infrastructure network.	Number of formal residential properties that meet agreed service standards for piped water	All	#	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000	33000
T.B.D.	Technical Services	Basic Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	MKPA1	Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	SO1	FA1	Provision of clean piped water to informal areas by means of water stand pipes in informal areas which have a water meter attached, and are registered on the Promun financial system.	Number of water meters, measuring water to informal areas through communal taps	All	#	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70

## Section 18 - Legislative compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

### **Budget and Treasury Office**

This office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

### **Budgeting**

The annual budget is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury regulations and requirements.

### **Financial reporting**

100% compliance with regards to monthly, quarterly and annual reporting to the Executive Mayor, Mayoral Committee, Council, Provincial Government and National Treasury.

### **Annual Financial Statements**

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) prescribed by the Minister of Finance.

### **Annual report**

The annual report is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.



## Section 19 - Other supporting documentation

The tables listed below provide additional supporting information to the annual budget and is prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand							
REVENUE ITEMS:							
Property rates							
Total Property Rates	6	105 615	108 873	108 873	113 809	120 638	127 876
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		4 154	5 031	5 031	5 333	5 653	5 992
Net Property Rates		101 461	103 842	103 842	108 476	114 985	121 884
Service charges - electricity revenue							
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	356 584	369 044	369 044	378 143	400 887	424 999
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)							
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	541	541	574	621	672
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		356 584	368 503	368 503	377 569	400 266	424 327
Service charges - water revenue							
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	115 246	125 311	125 311	132 822	140 777	149 210
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		19 827	19 850	19 850	21 041	22 303	23 642
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		586	630	630	668	708	750
Net Service charges - water revenue		94 832	104 831	104 831	111 113	117 766	124 817
Service charges - sanitation revenue							
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		80 861	78 623	78 623	83 340	88 274	93 587
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		26 130	23 463	23 463	24 871	26 363	27 945
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		617	617	617	654	693	735
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		54 114	54 543	54 543	57 815	61 218	64 907
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Total refuse removal revenue	6	53 267	53 792	53 792	61 834	71 082	75 346
Total landfill revenue							
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		15 916	16 100	16 100	18 515	19 626	20 803
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		479	515	515	592	628	665
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		36 872	37 177	37 177	42 727	50 828	53 878
Other Revenue by source							
Fuel Levy							
Valuation Services		106	130	130	137	147	156
Rent on Land		–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains and Losses - Discontinued Operations and Disposals of Non-current Assets - Gains		–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains and Losses - Fair Value Adjustment - Gains		500	–	–	–	–	–
Gains and Losses - Foreign Exchange - Gains		–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains and Losses - Inventory - Reversal of write down to net-realisable Value		–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains and Losses - Reversal of Impairment Loss		–	–	–	–	–	–
Discontinued Operations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Exchange Revenue - Operational Revenue		6 233	4 490	4 490	2 963	3 156	3 336
Exchange Revenue - Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services		12 039	17 986	17 986	15 856	16 764	17 656
Exchange Revenue - Intercompany/Parent-subsidiary Transactions		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-exchange Revenue - Surcharges and Taxes	3	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	18 878	22 605	22 605	18 957	20 067	21 148
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:							
Employee related costs							
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	158 205	151 994	151 994	187 466	201 714	217 456
Pension and UIF Contributions		28 406	27 103	27 103	30 696	32 998	35 572
Medical Aid Contributions		13 206	12 221	12 221	15 762	16 945	18 266
Overtime		7 279	8 944	8 944	7 747	8 288	9 029
Performance Bonus		13 098	11 995	11 995	814	875	943
Motor Vehicle Allowance		5 006	5 300	5 300	5 511	5 842	6 310
Cellphone Allowance		478	529	529	517	551	588
Housing Allowances		3 096	1 659	1 659	1 906	2 048	2 208
Other benefits and allowances		10 212	10 656	10 656	10 661	11 339	12 051
Payments in lieu of leave		2 862	2 862	2 862	3 045	3 259	3 519
Long service awards		2 610	2 610	2 610	2 767	2 960	3 197
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	12 849	12 849	12 849	13 839	14 725	15 807
sub-total	5	257 308	248 722	248 722	280 731	301 544	324 946
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		–	693	693	712	783	861
Total Employee related costs	1	257 308	248 029	248 029	280 020	300 761	324 085
Contributions recognised - capital							
List contributions by contract		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Contributions recognised - capital							
		–	–	–	–	–	–

<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>							
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		70 262	70 262	70 262	72 993	72 993	72 994
Lease amortisation		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital asset impairment		–	–	–	–	–	–
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	10	70 262	70 262	70 262	72 993	72 993	72 994
<b>Bulk purchases</b>							
Electricity Bulk Purchases		262 257	259 633	259 633	269 679	290 876	313 738
Water Bulk Purchases		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	1	262 257	259 633	259 633	269 679	290 876	313 738
<b>Transfers and grants</b>							
Cash transfers and grants		3 948	3 894	3 894	4 150	4 387	4 667
Non-cash transfers and grants		1 528	352	352	180	200	220
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	1	5 476	4 245	4 245	4 330	4 587	4 887
<b>Contracted services</b>							
<i>List services provided by contract</i>							
Outsourced Services		30 350	31 263	31 263	34 998	36 627	39 089
Consultants and Professional Services		11 494	14 990	14 990	12 461	11 249	12 082
Contractors		57 169	54 273	54 273	58 383	61 280	64 901
<b>sub-total</b>							
<b>Allocations to organs of state:</b>	1	99 013	100 526	100 526	105 842	109 155	116 072
Electricity							
Water							
Sanitation							
Other							
<b>Total contracted services</b>		99 013	100 526	100 526	105 842	109 155	116 072
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>							
Collection costs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributions to 'other' provisions		–	–	–	–	–	–
Consultant fees		–	–	–	–	–	–
Audit fees		4 250	4 100	4 100	4 350	4 568	4 887
General expenses		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Bad Debts Written Off</b>	3	–	–	–	10 150	10 252	10 354
Operational Cost - Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees		2 364	1 579	1 579	1 675	1 759	1 882
Operational Cost - Travel and Subsistence		1 030	1 258	1 258	1 376	1 473	1 568
Operational Cost - Other		35 090	39 665	39 665	44 240	46 485	49 085
Discontinued Operations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains and Losses - Discontinued Operations and Disposals of Non-current Assets - Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains and Losses - Fair Value Adjustment - Losses		1 500	–	–	–	–	–
Gains and Losses - Foreign Exchange - Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–
Gains and Losses - Inventory - Write-down to net-realisable Value		–	157	157	150	158	167
Gains and Losses - Water Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rent on Land		–	–	–	–	–	–
Operating Leases		3 813	4 228	4 228	5 206	5 389	6 489
Statutory Payments other than Income Taxes		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	1	48 047	50 987	50 987	67 147	70 084	74 432
<b>by Expenditure Item</b>							
Employee related costs	8						
Other materials							
Contracted Services							
Other Expenditure							
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	9	–	–	–	–	–	–

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)**

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES	Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES	Total
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>							
<b>Revenue By Source</b>								
Property rates		606	–	107 870	–	–	–	108 476
Service charges - electricity revenue		–	–	–	377 569	–	–	377 569
Service charges - water revenue		–	–	–	111 113	–	–	111 113
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–	–	–	57 815	–	–	57 815
Service charges - refuse revenue		–	–	–	–	42 727	–	42 727
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		–	890	–	52	470	3 707	5 119
Interest earned - external investments		–	–	32 700	–	–	–	32 700
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		329	–	574	1 132	71	152	2 258
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		354	–	14	50	36 791	20	37 229
Licences and permits		–	–	–	–	1 076	–	1 076
Agency services		–	–	–	–	5 016	–	5 016
Other revenue		2 664	2	2 897	195	4 464	8 735	18 957
Transfers and subsidies		11 935	1 463	1 790	51 834	24 790	25 772	117 583
Gains on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>15 887</b>	<b>2 355</b>	<b>145 845</b>	<b>599 760</b>	<b>115 405</b>	<b>38 386</b>	<b>917 638</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>								
Employee related costs		8 713	49 933	27 698	66 121	90 254	37 301	280 020
Remuneration of councillors		11 078	–	–	–	–	–	11 078
Debt impairment		–	–	12	6 079	25 242	166	31 500
Depreciation & asset impairment		327	3 704	394	33 445	15 912	19 211	72 993
Finance charges		155	20	1	3 219	–	1	3 396
Bulk purchases		–	–	–	269 679	–	–	269 679
Other materials		103	1 545	522	35 891	9 472	30 615	78 149
Contracted services		4 936	4 716	5 554	24 841	38 375	27 421	105 842
Transfers and subsidies		1 500	2 393	–	–	–	437	4 330
Other expenditure		10 535	12 513	11 134	14 245	16 583	2 138	67 147
Loss on disposal of PPE		335	235	29	20	75	280	973
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>37 682</b>	<b>75 058</b>	<b>45 344</b>	<b>453 541</b>	<b>195 914</b>	<b>117 569</b>	<b>925 107</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(21 794)</b>	<b>(72 703)</b>	<b>100 501</b>	<b>146 220</b>	<b>(80 509)</b>	<b>(79 183)</b>	<b>(7 469)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		–	250	–	16 681	4 320	12 213	33 464
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>(21 794)</b>	<b>(72 453)</b>	<b>100 501</b>	<b>162 901</b>	<b>(76 189)</b>	<b>(66 970)</b>	<b>25 995</b>

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure			
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand								
ASSETS								
Call investment deposits								
Call deposits	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Other current investments		222 000	305 000	305 000	295 000	250 000	210 000	
Total Call investment deposits		222 000	305 000	305 000	295 000	250 000	210 000	
Consumer debtors								
Consumer debtors	2	84 009	65 289	65 289	72 645	80 534	89 151	
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(14 393)	1 468	1 468	(5 711)	(12 910)	(20 138)	
Total Consumer debtors		69 616	66 757	66 757	66 934	67 623	69 013	
Debt impairment provision								
Balance at the beginning of the year		15 038	12 050	12 050	(1 468)	5 711	12 910	
Contributions to the provision		11 748	11 371	11 371	7 179	7 200	7 228	
Bad debts written off		(12 393)	(24 889)	(24 889)				
Balance at end of year		14 393	(1 468)	(1 468)	5 711	12 910	20 138	
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)								
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	3	2 530 210	2 511 051	2 511 051	2 632 020	2 792 902	2 976 721	
Leases recognised as PPE		—	—	—	—	—	—	
Less: Accumulated depreciation		599 352	598 208	598 208	667 880	737 362	806 639	
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	1 930 858	1 912 842	1 912 842	1 964 139	2 055 540	2 170 083	
LIABILITIES								
Current liabilities - Borrowing								
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		—	—	—	—	—	—	
Current portion of long-term liabilities		4 867	4 440	4 440	5 443	9 439	13 933	
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		4 867	4 440	4 440	5 443	9 439	13 933	
Trade and other payables								
Trade and other creditors	2	107 117	102 431	102 431	103 455	104 490	105 535	
Unspent conditional transfers		—	—	—	—	—	—	
VAT		—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total Trade and other payables		107 117	102 431	102 431	103 455	104 490	105 535	
Non current liabilities - Borrowing								
Borrowing	4	27 905	27 788	27 788	28 472	57 799	88 420	
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		282	385	385	6	—	—	
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		28 188	28 173	28 173	28 478	57 799	88 420	
Provisions - non-current								
Retirement benefits		113 441	116 508	116 508	126 487	137 221	146 469	
List other major provision items								
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		36 766	71 203	71 203	71 203	71 203	71 203	
Other		11 739	18 462	18 462	17 862	17 262	16 662	
Total Provisions - non-current		161 946	206 173	206 173	215 551	225 685	234 334	
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	1	2 093 310	2 384 312	2 384 312	2 472 890	2 482 052	2 529 978	
GRAP adjustments		—	—	—	—	—	—	
Restated balance		2 093 310	2 384 312	2 384 312	2 472 890	2 482 052	2 529 978	
Surplus/(Deficit)		21 472	74 237	74 237	25 995	28 892	42 034	
Appropriations to Reserves		(73 763)	(85 314)	(85 314)	(106 385)	(77 131)	(77 271)	
Transfers from Reserves		103 214	99 655	99 655	89 552	96 164	98 446	
Depreciation offsets		—	—	—	—	—	—	
Other adjustments		—	—	—	—	—	—	
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)			2 144 234	2 472 890	2 472 890	2 482 052	2 529 978	2 593 187
Reserves								
Housing Development Fund			—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital replacement			94 503	112 255	112 255	129 089	110 055	88 880
Self-insurance			—	—	—	—	—	—
Other reserves		—	—	—	—	—	—	
Revaluation		—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total Reserves	2	94 503	112 255	112 255	129 089	110 055	88 880	
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	2 238 737	2 585 146	2 585 146	2 611 141	2 640 033	2 682 067	

**Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:**

Provision of basic services						

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>												
Population			71 494	117 842	89 430	92 133	93 515	95 222	96 960	98 705	100 482	102 291
Females aged 5 - 14			6 224	8 848	6 485	6 681	6 781	6 883	6 986	7 112	7 240	7 370
Males aged 5 - 14			6 335	9 239	6 621	6 821	6 923	7 027	7 133	7 261	7 392	7 525
Females aged 15 - 34			11 706	19 143	14 468	14 905	15 129	15 356	15 586	15 867	16 152	16 443
Males aged 15 - 34			12 385	25 388	14 321	14 754	14 975	15 200	15 428	15 705	15 988	16 276
Unemployment			7 261	11 808	7 992	8 234	8 357	8 482	8 610	10 917	13 843	17 553
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>	1, 12											
No income					4 870	5 017	5 092	5 169	5 246	5 341	5 437	5 535
R1 - R1 600					5 435	5 599	5 683	5 769	5 855	5 960	6 068	6 177
R1 601 - R3 200					4 483	4 618	4 688	4 758	4 829	4 916	5 005	5 095
R3 201 - R6 400					4 318	4 449	4 515	4 583	4 652	4 735	4 821	4 907
R6 401 - R12 800					3 704	3 816	3 873	3 931	3 990	4 062	4 135	4 210
R12 801 - R25 600					2 951	3 040	3 086	3 132	3 179	3 236	3 295	3 354
R25 601 - R51 200					1 547	1 594	1 618	1 642	1 667	1 697	1 727	1 758
R52 201 - R102 400					466	480	487	495	502	511	520	530
R102 401 - R204 800					152	157	159	161	164	167	170	173
R204 801 - R409 600					99	102	104	105	107	109	111	113
R409 601 - R819 200												
> R819 200												
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>												
< R2 060 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
<b>Household demographics (000)</b>												
Number of people in municipal area						96	102	112	122	123	130	132
Number of poor people in municipal area						27	27	27	33	38	39	39
Number of households in municipal area						6	6	6	13	14	14	16
Number of poor households in municipal area						5 000	5 000	5 000	6 000	6 000	6 000	6 000
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
<b>Housing statistics</b>												
Formal	3					24 932	24 932	24 932	31 935	31 935	31 935	31 935
Informal						4 297	4 297	4 297	1 288	1 288	1 288	1 288
<b>Total number of households</b>						29 229	29 229	29 229	33 223	33 223	33 223	33 223
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s						350	350	350	340	340	340	340
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>						350	350	350	340	340	340	340
<b>Economic</b>	6											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)						5.6%	5.5%	5.8%	6.6%	6.1%	5.7%	5.6%
Interest rate - borrowing						5.6%	5.6%	8.5%	9.0%	9.0%	9.5%	10.0%
Interest rate - investment						5.6%	6.8%	7.1%	8.3%	8.9%	9.1%	9.2%
Remuneration increases						6.9%	6.8%	6.0%	7.0%	7.5%	6.0%	6.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)									0.2%	0.5%	0.6%	0.7%
Consumption growth (water)									0.6%	0.5%	0.6%	0.7%
<b>Collection rates</b>	7											
Property tax/service charges						100.0%	99.8%	95.5%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - external investments						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors						N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Revenue from agency services						N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Valuation:</b>	1									
Date of valuation:										
Financial year valuation used										
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2									
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)										
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)										
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5	36 277	36 640	35 896	36 823	36 823	36 823	37 902	38 281	38 664
No. of sectional title values	5	5 390	5 444	5 331	5 481	5 481	5 481	5 716	5 773	5 830
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		2	2	1	5	5	5	2	2	2
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate payers										
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8									
No. of successful objections > 10%	8									
Supplementary valuation										
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	21	21	20	24	24	24	27	28	30
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		624	630	623	698	698	698	788	796	804
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		5	5	5	4	4	4	6	6	6
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)					4	4	4	8	8	8
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		523	528	526	464	464	464	471	499	529
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		161	162	249	170	170	170	180	191	203
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		1 114	1 126	1 108	1 201	1 201	1 201	3 979	4 218	4 471
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>		<b>1 802</b>	<b>1 820</b>	<b>1 889</b>	<b>1 843</b>	<b>1 843</b>	<b>1 843</b>	<b>4 644</b>	<b>4 922</b>	<b>5 217</b>
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	33 405	33 739	33 586	34 175	34 175	34 175	42 173	42 595	43 021
Total land value (Rm)	5	13 907	14 046	13 812	13 873	13 873	13 873	16 597	<b>16 763</b>	<b>16 931</b>
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	19 498	19 693	19 774	20 302	20 302	20 302	25 576	25 832	26 090
Total market value (Rm)	5	33 405	33 739	33 586	34 175	34 175	34 175	42 173	42 595	43 021
<b>Rating:</b>										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No			No		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)										
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		No	No	No	Yes			Yes		
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		No	No	No	No			No		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)		No	No	No	No			No		
<b>Rate revenue:</b>										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6	86 651	91 850	97 361	98 951	98 951	98 951	107 855	114 327	121 186
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	88 037	91 381	94 927	100 138	100 138	100 138	106 753	113 158	119 948
Expected cash collection rate (%)		101.6%	99.5%	97.5%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	7	475	496	405	569	569	569	606	642	681
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-	-	-	697	697	697	1 306	1 384	1 467
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		987	997	1 007	1 912	1 912	1 912	2 027	2 148	2 277
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide fam. (R'000)		-	-	-						
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		2 807	2 835	2 863	3 148	3 148	3 148	3 000	3 180	3 371
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)					6 046	6 046	6 046	3 474	1 657	-
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)</b>		<b>3 793</b>	<b>3 831</b>	<b>3 870</b>	<b>11 803</b>	<b>11 803</b>	<b>11 803</b>	<b>9 806</b>	<b>8 370</b>	<b>7 115</b>

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2016/17</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		32 254	15	1 026	1 149	174	1 791	373						3		38	
No. of sectional title property values		5 104		301			76										
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations		5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5		5	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Base of valuation (select)		market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove	Land & Aprove
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								4									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)														4			
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		464															
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		170															
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	1 201															
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	27 269	836	3 070	1 466	440	698	20						4		122	
Total land value (Rm)	6	10 789	38	1 154	1 104	150	525	16						4		27	
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	16 480	798	1 917	361	291	173	4						0		95	
Total market value (Rm)	6	27 269	836	3 070	1 466	440	698	20						4		122	
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3	0.003088	0.006178	0.006178	0.000772	0.000772	-	0.000772	-					-		0.000772	
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		84 207	5 165	18 968	1 132	340		15								94	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		85 217	5 227	19 196	1 145	344		16								95	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%	101.2%
Special rating areas (R'000)		31		490													
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		697															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		1 912															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		2 300		404													
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		6 046															
Total rebates, exemptions, discounts (R'000)																	



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2017/18</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		32 762	15	1 107	1 224	181	2 162	407	-					3		41	
No. of sectional title property values		5 310	-	325	-		81							-		-	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2					2		2	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Base of valuation (select)		market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		Land & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove	ment & Aprove
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								6									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)														8			
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		471															
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		285															
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	3 979															
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	28 017	901	3 549	3 482	529	788	27						8		134	
Total land value (Rm)	6	10 060	42	1 442	1 291	172	560	18						8		32	
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	17 957	859	2 106	2 192	357	228	9						0		102	
Total market value (Rm)	6	28 017	901	3 549	3 482	529	788	27						8		134	
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3	0.002760	0.005520	0.005520	0.000690	0.000690	-	0.000690	-					-		0.000690	
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		89 607	4 976	24 668	2 403	365		9								92	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		88 691	4 925	24 416	2 378	361		8								91	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)		36		572													
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		1 306															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		2 027															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		2 057		361													
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		3 474															
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)																	

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>	1								
Residential properties		Residential Rates	0.0025	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0028	0.0029	0.0031
Residential properties - vacant land		Residential Rates	0.0025	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0028	0.0029	0.0031
Formal/informal settlements		Accommodation Rates	0.0036	0.0038	0.0040	0.0062	0.0055	0.0059	0.0062
Small holdings		Residential Rates	0.0025	0.0026	0.0028	0.0031	-	-	-
Farm properties - used		Agricultural Rates	0.0006	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008
Farm properties - not used		Agricultural Rates	0.0006	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008
Industrial properties		Commercial Rates	0.0051	0.0054	0.0057	0.0062	0.0055	0.0059	0.0062
Business and commercial properties		Commercial Rates	0.0051	0.0054	0.0057	0.0062	0.0055	0.0059	0.0062
Communal land - residential		Residential Rates	0.0025	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0028	0.0029	0.0031
Communal land - small holdings		Vacant Residential	-	-	-	-	0.0028	0.0029	0.0031
Communal land - farm property		Vacant Commercial	-	-	-	-	0.0061	0.0064	0.0068
Communal land - business and commercial		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - other		Agricultural Business	0.0036	0.0038	0.0040	0.0062	0.0055	0.0059	0.0062
State-owned properties		Government Rates	0.0036	0.0038	0.0040	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008
Municipal properties		Municipal Rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure		Public Serv Infrastructure	0.0006	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner		Vlees Bay Rates	0.0008	0.0008	0.0009	0.0031	0.0028	0.0029	0.0031
State trust land		Government Rates	0.0006	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>									
<b>Residential properties</b>									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate			35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000
Indigent rebate or exemption									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption			30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>									
Vlees Bay Rates (phasing in)	2					70%	45%	25%	0%
<b>Water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)			1 963	2 081	2 206	2 383	2 573	2 779	2 945.81
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)		0 - 6 kl	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)		7 - 20kl	6	6	6	7	7	8	9
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)		21 - 30kl	8	8	9	10	10	11	12
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)		31 - 40kl	10	11	12	12	13	15	15
Water usage - Block 5 (c/k)		41 - 50kl	10	15	15	17	18	19	21
Water usage - Block 6 (c/k)		51 - 60kl	14	18	19	21	22	24	26
Water usage - Block 7 (c/k)		61 - 80kl	17	22	23	25	27	29	31
Water usage - Block 8 (c/k)		> 80kl	21	29	31	33	36	39	41
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)			191	205	221	249	269	290	308
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
FBE		(how is this targeted?)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		Two part Tariff - Consumption							
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		One Part Tariff (prepaid)							
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Indigent Tariff							
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		21 - 50 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		51 - 350kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		351 - 600kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		> 600kwh	1	1	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b> <i>[Insert lines as applicable]</i>									
<b>Water tariffs</b> <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>		Basic Charge	121	128	135	146	158	171	181
		0 - 6 kl	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		7 - 20kl	6	6	6	7	7	8	9
		21 - 30kl	8	8	9	10	10	11	12
		31 - 40kl	10	11	12	12	13	15	15
		41 - 50kl	10	15	15	17	18	19	21
		51 - 60kl	14	18	19	21	22	24	26
		61 - 80kl	17	22	23	25	27	29	31
		> 80kl	21	29	31	33	36	39	41
		(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Waste water tariffs</b> <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
<b>Electricity tariffs</b> <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>		Two part Tariff - Basic Fee	191	205	231	249	269	291	308
		FBF Indigent	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
		FBF normal households (describe structure)	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
		Two part Tariff - Consumption							
		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		One Part Tariff (prepaid)							
		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
		Indigent Tariff							
		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		21 5 50 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		51 - 350kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		351 - 600kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		> 600kwh	1	1	2	2	2	2	2
		(fill in thresholds)							

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		137.91	146.20	166.84	180.18	180.18	180.18	6.0%	161.00	170.66	180.90
Electricity: Basic levy		191.33	205.47	230.53	247.13	247.13	247.13	1.9%	251.77	256.51	261.33
Electricity: Consumption		911.00	958.00	1 075.06	1 152.46	1 152.46	1 152.46	1.9%	1 174.13	1 196.20	1 218.69
Water: Basic levy		120.55	127.78	135.45	146.28	146.28	146.28	6.0%	155.06	164.36	174.22
Water: Consumption		160.18	181.86	192.62	208.03	208.03	208.03	6.0%	220.51	233.74	247.77
Sanitation		163.62	173.44	183.84	198.55	198.55	198.55	6.0%	210.46	223.09	236.48
Refuse removal		97.71	103.57	109.79	118.57	118.57	118.57	15.0%	136.36	156.81	180.33
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	6.0%	-	-	-
sub-total		1 782.30	1 896.32	2 094.12	2 251.21	2 251.21	2 251.21	2.6%	2 309.29	2 401.38	2 499.72
VAT on Services		249.52	232.88	257.17	276.46	276.46	276.46		300.76	312.30	324.63
Total large household bill:		2 031.82	2 129.20	2 351.30	2 527.67	2 527.67	2 527.67	3.3%	2 610.06	2 713.68	2 824.36
% increase/decrease			4.8%	10.4%	7.5%	-	-		3.3%	4.0%	4.1%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		95.48	112.46	119.17	128.70	128.70	128.70	6.0%	115.00	121.90	129.21
Electricity: Basic levy		191.33	205.47	230.53	247.13	247.13	247.13	1.9%	251.77	256.51	261.33
Electricity: Consumption		437.28	469.44	526.56	564.47	564.47	564.47	1.9%	575.08	585.90	596.91
Water: Basic levy		120.65	127.78	135.45	146.28	146.28	146.28	6.0%	155.06	164.36	174.22
Water: Consumption		120.13	139.41	147.07	158.84	158.84	158.84	6.0%	168.37	178.47	189.18
Sanitation		163.62	173.44	183.84	198.55	198.55	198.55	6.0%	210.46	223.09	236.48
Refuse removal		97.71	103.57	109.79	118.57	118.57	118.57	15.0%	136.36	156.81	180.33
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	6.0%	-	-	-
sub-total		1 226.20	1 331.57	1 452.41	1 562.54	1 562.54	1 562.54	3.2%	1 612.10	1 687.03	1 767.66
VAT on Services		249.52	232.88	257.17	276.46	276.46	276.46		209.59	219.12	229.38
Total small household bill:		1 475.72	1 564.45	1 709.58	1 839.01	1 839.01	1 839.01	(0.9%)	1 821.70	1 906.15	1 997.04
% increase/decrease			6.0%	9.3%	7.6%	-	-		(0.9%)	4.6%	4.8%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'	3										
Household receiving free basic services											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		53.04	67.48	71.50	77.22	77.22	77.22	6.0%	69.00	73.14	77.53
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	1.9%	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		261.00	232.50	312.90	335.43	335.43	335.43	1.9%	341.73	348.16	354.70
Water: Basic levy		120.65	127.78	135.45	146.28	146.28	146.28	6.0%	155.06	164.36	174.22
Water: Consumption		80.08	96.96	102.72	110.94	110.94	110.94	6.0%	117.59	124.65	132.13
Sanitation		163.62	173.44	183.84	198.55	198.55	198.55	6.0%	210.46	223.09	236.48
Refuse removal		97.71	103.57	109.79	118.57	118.57	118.57	15.0%	136.36	156.81	180.33
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	6.0%	-	-	-
sub-total		776.10	801.73	916.20	986.99	986.99	986.99	4.4%	1 030.21	1 090.21	1 155.39
VAT on Services		108.65	98.46	112.52	121.21	121.21	121.21		134.57	142.39	150.90
Total small household bill:		884.75	900.18	1 028.71	1 108.20	1 108.20	1 108.20	5.1%	1 164.78	1 232.60	1 306.29
% increase/decrease			1.7%	14.3%	7.7%	-	-		5.1%	5.8%	6.0%

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		102	–	538	42	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		49 364	61 451	66 363	73 353	73 353	73 353	82 313	87 535	94 493
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>49 465</b>	<b>60 913</b>	<b>66 859</b>	<b>73 396</b>	<b>73 353</b>	<b>73 353</b>	<b>82 313</b>	<b>87 535</b>	<b>94 493</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	538	42	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		1 547	3 199	13 044	10 380	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		44 859	32 170	13 551	50 363	56 516	56 516	34 884	41 741	36 632
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>43 208</b>	<b>22 325</b>	<b>16 214</b>	<b>60 743</b>	<b>56 516</b>	<b>56 516</b>	<b>34 884</b>	<b>41 741</b>	<b>36 632</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		3 199	13 044	10 380	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–	–	0	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		–	1 072	30	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>1 072</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	0	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		292	–	89	612	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		705	499	815	1 636	1 636	1 636	200	–	–
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>997</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>2 248</b>	<b>1 636</b>	<b>1 636</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	89	612	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>93 671</b>	<b>84 720</b>	<b>83 396</b>	<b>136 387</b>	<b>131 506</b>	<b>131 506</b>	<b>117 397</b>	<b>129 276</b>	<b>131 125</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>3 199</b>	<b>13 671</b>	<b>11 034</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		6	31	6 197	(2 339)	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		27 284	36 618	31 596	33 839	33 839	33 839	32 464	32 671	50 891
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>27 260</b>	<b>30 452</b>	<b>40 132</b>	<b>31 500</b>	<b>33 839</b>	<b>33 839</b>	<b>32 464</b>	<b>32 671</b>	<b>50 891</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		31	6 197	(2 339)	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		4 717	11 937	14 049	9 702	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		17 175	16 312	15 659	7 456	4 982	4 982	1 000	–	–
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>9 955</b>	<b>14 200</b>	<b>20 007</b>	<b>17 158</b>	<b>4 982</b>	<b>4 982</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		11 937	14 049	9 702	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–	–	19	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		462	994	1 326	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>462</b>	<b>994</b>	<b>1 307</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	19	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		961	17	–	(174)	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		10 097	1 617	1 125	2 100	2 100	2 100	1 680	1 680	1 680
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>11 041</b>	<b>1 634</b>	<b>1 299</b>	<b>1 926</b>	<b>2 100</b>	<b>2 100</b>	<b>1 680</b>	<b>1 680</b>	<b>1 680</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		17	–	(174)	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>48 718</b>	<b>47 280</b>	<b>62 744</b>	<b>50 602</b>	<b>40 921</b>	<b>40 921</b>	<b>35 144</b>	<b>34 351</b>	<b>52 571</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>11 985</b>	<b>20 246</b>	<b>7 207</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>		<b>142 389</b>	<b>132 000</b>	<b>146 140</b>	<b>186 989</b>	<b>172 427</b>	<b>172 427</b>	<b>152 541</b>	<b>163 627</b>	<b>183 696</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		<b>15 184</b>	<b>33 917</b>	<b>18 241</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1						
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class							
Infrastructure		53 416	56 354	56 354	29 449	28 509	56 811
Roads Infrastructure		12 485	12 498	12 498	10 402	5 129	6 273
Roads		—	—	—	210	250	—
Road Structures		2 453	4 416	4 416	1 415	969	3 523
Road Furniture		10 032	8 082	8 082	8 777	3 910	2 750
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Storm water Infrastructure		5 340	4 835	4 835	850	2 510	2 000
Drainage Collection		—	—	—	—	—	—
Storm water Conveyance		5 340	4 835	4 835	850	2 510	2 000
Attenuation		—	—	—	—	—	—
Electrical Infrastructure		16 942	18 571	18 571	9 678	7 740	29 838
Power Plants		13 972	15 001	15 001	9 018	7 740	29 838
HV Substations		200	200	200	—	—	—
HV Switching Station		—	—	—	—	—	—
HV Transmission Conductors		—	—	—	—	—	—
MV Substations		2 770	3 370	3 370	—	—	—
MV Switching Stations		—	—	—	—	—	—
MV Networks		—	—	—	—	—	—
LV Networks		—	—	—	100	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	560	—	—
Water Supply Infrastructure		6 033	7 879	7 879	2 539	2 450	2 500
Dams and Weirs		—	—	—	—	—	—
Boreholes		—	—	—	200	—	—
Reservoirs		—	—	—	—	750	500
Pump Stations		—	1	1	—	—	1 000
Water Treatment Works		500	500	500	500	500	500
Bulk Mains		4 733	6 578	6 578	1 500	1 200	500
Distribution		800	800	800	339	—	—
Distribution Points		—	—	—	—	—	—
PRV Stations		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Sanitation Infrastructure		12 615	12 571	12 571	5 980	10 180	16 200
Pump Station		420	353	353	200	—	—
Reticulation		8 162	8 490	8 490	5 600	10 000	16 000
Waste Water Treatment Works		4 033	3 728	3 728	180	180	200
Outfall Sewers		—	—	—	—	—	—
Toilet Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Solid Waste Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	500	—
Landfill Sites		—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste Transfer Stations		—	—	—	—	500	—
Waste Processing Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste Drop-off Points		—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste Separation Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity Generation Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Rail Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Rail Lines		—	—	—	—	—	—
Rail Structures		—	—	—	—	—	—
Rail Furniture		—	—	—	—	—	—
Drainage Collection		—	—	—	—	—	—
Storm water Conveyance		—	—	—	—	—	—
Attenuation		—	—	—	—	—	—
MV Substations		—	—	—	—	—	—
LV Networks		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Sand Pumps		—	—	—	—	—	—
Piers		—	—	—	—	—	—
Revetments		—	—	—	—	—	—
Promenades		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Information and Communication Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Data Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Core Layers		—	—	—	—	—	—
Distribution Layers		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>6 814</b>	<b>7 951</b>	<b>7 951</b>	<b>4 419</b>	<b>5 327</b>	<b>6 112</b>
Community Facilities		6 715	7 725	7 725	3 729	4 987	5 672
Halls		—	20	20	25	—	—
Centres		—	—	—	504	4 987	3 385
Crèches		—	—	—	—	—	—
Clinics/Care Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Fire/Ambulance Stations		715	—	—	—	—	2 288
Testing Stations		—	—	—	—	—	—
Museums		—	—	—	—	—	—
Galleries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Theatres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Libraries		2 000	3 705	3 705	—	—	—
Cemeteries/Crematoria		4 000	4 000	4 000	3 200	—	—
Police		—	—	—	—	—	—
Purfs		—	—	—	—	—	—
Public Open Space		—	—	—	—	—	—
Nature Reserves		—	—	—	—	—	—
Public Ablution Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Markets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Stalls		—	—	—	—	—	—
Abattoirs		—	—	—	—	—	—
Airports		—	—	—	—	—	—
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and Recreation Facilities		99	225	225	690	340	440
Indoor Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Outdoor Facilities		99	225	225	690	340	440
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Heritage assets</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Monuments		—	—	—	—	—	—
Historic Buildings		—	—	—	—	—	—
Works of Art		—	—	—	—	—	—
Conservation Areas		—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Heritage		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Improved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unimproved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Improved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unimproved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Other assets</b>		<b>580</b>	<b>564</b>	<b>564</b>	<b>1 470</b>	<b>30 040</b>	<b>30 040</b>
Operational Buildings		580	564	564	1 470	30 040	30 040
Municipal Offices		10	10	10	870	30 040	30 040
Pay/Enquiry Points		—	—	—	—	—	—
Building Plan Offices		—	—	—	—	—	—
Workshops		500	500	500	500	—	—
Yards		—	—	—	100	—	—
Stores		70	55	55	—	—	—
Laboratories		—	—	—	—	—	—
Training Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Manufacturing Plant		—	—	—	—	—	—
Depots		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Staff Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Social Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
Effluent Licenses		—	—	—	—	—	—
Solid Waste Licenses		—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Software and Applications		—	—	—	—	—	—
Load Settlement Software Applications		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unspecified		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		<b>1 410</b>	<b>1 847</b>	<b>1 847</b>	<b>998</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>1 560</b>
Computer Equipment		1 410	1 847	1 847	998	17	1 560
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		<b>1 531</b>	<b>2 109</b>	<b>2 109</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>115</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		1 531	2 109	2 109	475	294	115
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		<b>3 529</b>	<b>3 597</b>	<b>3 597</b>	<b>2 698</b>	<b>1 317</b>	<b>657</b>
Machinery and Equipment		3 529	3 597	3 597	2 698	1 317	657
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>1 510</b>	<b>1 362</b>	<b>1 362</b>	<b>4 665</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>450</b>
Transport Assets		1 510	1 362	1 362	4 665	460	450
<b>Libraries</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	3	3	—	—	—
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>68 790</b>	<b>73 787</b>	<b>73 787</b>	<b>44 174</b>	<b>65 964</b>	<b>95 745</b>



**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>							
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>29 877</b>	<b>27 291</b>	<b>27 291</b>	<b>29 156</b>	<b>54 879</b>	<b>52 731</b>
Roads Infrastructure		–	280	280	–	350	100
Roads		–	280	280	–	–	–
Road Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–
Road Furniture		–	–	–	–	350	100
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		3 885	3 885	3 885	6 500	9 000	9 309
Power Plants		1 000	1 000	1 000	800	800	800
HV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Switching Station		200	200	200	200	200	–
HV Transmission Conductors		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		500	500	500	1 300	4 300	3 000
MV Switching Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks		835	835	835	1 800	1 300	1 300
LV Networks		100	100	100	900	900	900
Capital Spares		1 250	1 250	1 250	1 500	1 500	3 309
Water Supply Infrastructure		20 541	19 797	19 797	19 856	26 652	25 987
Dams and Weirs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Reservoirs		14 691	14 641	14 641	15 806	23 102	18 157
Pump Stations		400	374	374	450	100	200
Water Treatment Works		1 600	2 019	2 019	100	250	1 100
Bulk Mains		200	261	261	1 200	1 200	1 800
Distribution		3 650	2 502	2 502	2 300	2 000	4 730
Distribution Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		5 451	3 329	3 329	2 775	18 877	17 335
Pump Station		250	285	285	175	675	600
Reticulation		2 901	2 000	2 000	2 600	3 290	2 500
Waste Water Treatment Works		2 300	1 045	1 045	–	14 912	14 235
Outfall Sewers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Toilet Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	25	–	–
Landfill Sites		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations		–	–	–	25	–	–
Waste Processing Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Separation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments		–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>3 862</b>	<b>3 921</b>	<b>3 921</b>	<b>3 432</b>	<b>4 234</b>	<b>2 452</b>
Community Facilities		–	–	–	–	500	–
Halls		–	–	–	–	500	–
Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Crèches		–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire/Ambulance Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Testing Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–
Galleries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–
Cemeteries/Crematoria		–	–	–	–	–	–
Police		–	–	–	–	–	–
Purfs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Open Space		–	–	–	–	–	–
Nature Reserves		–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Ablution Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Stalls		–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports		–	–	–	–	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 862	3 921	3 921	3 432	3 734	2 452
Indoor Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities		3 862	3 921	3 921	3 432	3 734	2 452
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Heritage assets</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Monuments		–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art		–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other assets</b>		<b>75</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>450</b>
Operational Buildings		75	74	74	140	50	450
Municipal Offices		25	24	24	–	–	–
Pay/Enquiry Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices		–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops		50	50	50	50	50	450
Yards		–	–	–	–	–	–
Stores		–	–	–	90	–	–
Laboratories		–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant		–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–
Load Settlement Software Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		<b>22</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>–</b>
Computer Equipment		22	49	49	–	3	–
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		<b>40</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>40</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		40	95	95	43	25	40
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		<b>205</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>435</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>50</b>
Machinery and Equipment		205	170	170	435	323	50
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Transport Assets		–	272	272	–	–	–
<b>Libraries</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>34 082</b>	<b>31 872</b>	<b>31 872</b>	<b>33 206</b>	<b>59 513</b>	<b>55 723</b>
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		<b>23.0%</b>	<b>20.9%</b>	<b>20.9%</b>	<b>26.3%</b>	<b>35.7%</b>	<b>29.4%</b>
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>		<b>48.5%</b>	<b>45.4%</b>	<b>45.4%</b>	<b>45.5%</b>	<b>81.5%</b>	<b>76.3%</b>

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1						
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class							
Infrastructure		65 720	68 320	68 320	77 358	82 347	87 923
Roads Infrastructure		23 850	25 670	25 670	29 242	31 103	33 092
Roads		22 578	23 831	23 831	26 912	28 573	30 361
Roads Structures		60	313	313	611	657	706
Road Furniture		1 212	1 526	1 526	1 719	1 874	2 024
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Storm water Infrastructure		8 485	8 208	8 208	8 976	9 577	10 236
Drainage Collection		8 485	8 208	8 208	8 976	9 577	10 236
Storm water Conveyance		—	—	—	—	—	—
Attenuation		—	—	—	—	—	—
Electrical Infrastructure		15 143	15 841	15 841	18 064	19 227	20 605
Power Plants		—	—	—	—	—	—
HV Substations		—	—	—	—	—	—
HV Switching Station		—	—	—	—	—	—
HV Transmission Conductors		—	—	—	530	569	613
MV Substations		51	46	46	140	151	162
MV Switching Stations		—	—	—	1 087	1 168	1 258
MV Networks		10 065	10 374	10 374	9 873	10 490	11 242
LV Networks		5 027	5 421	5 421	6 433	6 850	7 330
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Supply Infrastructure		12 505	13 001	13 001	14 107	15 030	16 086
Dams and Weirs		420	409	409	434	453	474
Boreholes		—	—	—	—	—	—
Reservoirs		—	—	—	—	—	—
Pump Stations		1 070	1 095	1 095	1 546	1 658	1 782
Water Treatment		338	306	306	380	407	437
Bulk Mains		2 424	2 478	2 478	2 615	2 785	2 983
Distribution		8 252	8 713	8 713	9 131	9 727	10 410
Distribution Points		—	—	—	—	—	—
PRV Stations		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Sanitation Infrastructure		5 073	5 036	5 036	6 343	6 759	7 228
Pump Station		1 564	1 315	1 315	2 321	2 456	2 610
Reticulation		2 381	2 424	2 424	2 560	2 749	2 957
Waste Water Treatment		1 127	1 297	1 297	1 463	1 554	1 662
Outfall Sewers		—	—	—	—	—	—
Toilet Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Solid Waste Infrastructure		87	142	142	93	102	110
Landfill Sites		48	63	63	52	57	62
Waste Transfer Stations		39	79	79	42	45	48
Waste Processing Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste Drop-off Points		—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste Separation Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity Generation Facilities		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Rail Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Rail Lines		—	—	—	—	—	—
Rail Structures		—	—	—	—	—	—
Rail Furniture		—	—	—	—	—	—
Drainage Collection		—	—	—	—	—	—
Storm water Conveyance		—	—	—	—	—	—
Attenuation		—	—	—	—	—	—
MV Substations		—	—	—	—	—	—
LV Networks		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Infrastructure		578	422	422	532	548	567
Sand Pumps		—	—	—	—	—	—
Piers		—	—	—	—	—	—
Revetments		—	—	—	—	—	—
Promenades		578	422	422	532	548	567
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Information and Communication Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—
Data Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Core Layers		—	—	—	—	—	—
Distribution Layers		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>2 941</b>	<b>2 810</b>	<b>2 810</b>	<b>3 405</b>	<b>3 701</b>	<b>4 015</b>
Community Facilities		1 422	1 471	1 471	1 843	2 011	2 193
Halls		550	571	571	850	934	1 025
Centres		42	59	59	55	60	66
Crèches		—	—	—	—	—	—
Clinics/Care Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Fire		40	40	40	32	35	38
Testing Stations		—	—	—	—	—	—
Museums		—	—	—	—	—	—
Galleries		—	—	—	—	—	—
Theatres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Libraries		43	116	116	132	145	159
Cemeteries		62	37	37	58	61	64
Police		—	—	—	—	—	—
Parks		195	167	167	203	216	229
Public Open Space		184	184	184	188	203	219
Nature Reserves		—	—	—	—	—	—
Public Ablution Facilities		307	296	296	325	358	394
Markets		—	—	—	—	—	—
Stalls		—	—	—	—	—	—
Abattoirs		—	—	—	—	—	—
Airports		—	—	—	—	—	—
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 518	1 339	1 339	1 561	1 690	1 822
Indoor Facilities		—	10	10	—	—	—
Outdoor Facilities		1 518	1 329	1 329	1 561	1 690	1 822
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Heritage assets</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Monuments		—	—	—	—	—	—
Historic Buildings		—	—	—	—	—	—
Works of Art		—	—	—	—	—	—
Conservation Areas		—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Heritage		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Improved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unimproved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—
Improved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unimproved Property		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Other assets</b>		<b>1 984</b>	<b>2 437</b>	<b>2 437</b>	<b>2 686</b>	<b>2 947</b>	<b>3 231</b>
Operational Buildings		1 984	2 437	2 437	2 686	2 947	3 231
Municipal Office		1 713	2 200	2 200	2 402	2 635	2 887
Pay/Enquiry Points		—	—	—	—	—	—
Building Plan Offices		—	—	—	—	—	—
Workshops		271	236	236	284	312	343
Yards		—	—	—	—	—	—
Stores		—	—	—	—	—	—
Laboratories		—	—	—	—	—	—
Training Centres		—	—	—	—	—	—
Manufacturing Plant		—	—	—	—	—	—
Depots		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Staff Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Social Housing		—	—	—	—	—	—
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
Water Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—
Effluent Licenses		—	—	—	—	—	—
Solid Waste Licenses		—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Software and Applications		—	—	—	—	—	—
Load Settlement Software Applications		—	—	—	—	—	—
Unspecified		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		<b>1 073</b>	<b>1 009</b>	<b>1 009</b>	<b>1 038</b>	<b>1 118</b>	<b>1 205</b>
Computer Equipment		1 073	1 009	1 009	1 038	1 118	1 205
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		<b>155</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>186</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		155	132	132	163	173	186
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		<b>2 823</b>	<b>3 570</b>	<b>3 570</b>	<b>4 684</b>	<b>4 880</b>	<b>5 091</b>
Machinery and Equipment		2 823	3 570	3 570	4 684	4 880	5 091
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>3 671</b>	<b>4 517</b>	<b>4 517</b>	<b>5 827</b>	<b>6 060</b>	<b>6 303</b>
Transport Assets		3 671	4 517	4 517	5 827	6 060	6 303
<b>Libraries</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>78 367</b>	<b>82 795</b>	<b>82 795</b>	<b>95 160</b>	<b>101 226</b>	<b>107 953</b>
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		<b>4.1%</b>	<b>4.3%</b>	<b>4.3%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>5.2%</b>	<b>5.3%</b>
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>		<b>9.0%</b>	<b>9.3%</b>	<b>9.3%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>10.9%</b>	<b>11.0%</b>

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>							
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>48 786</b>	<b>48 786</b>	<b>48 786</b>	<b>51 631</b>	<b>51 631</b>	<b>51 631</b>
Roads Infrastructure		16 473	16 473	16 473	17 425	17 425	17 425
Roads		16 473	16 473	16 473	17 425	17 425	17 425
Road Structures							
Road Furniture							
Capital Spares							
Storm water Infrastructure		3 577	3 577	3 577	3 810	3 810	3 810
Drainage Collection		3 577	3 577	3 577	3 810	3 810	3 810
Storm water Conveyance							
Attenuation							
Electrical Infrastructure		6 044	6 044	6 044	6 672	6 672	6 672
Power Plants		6 044	6 044	6 044	6 672	6 672	6 672
HV Substations							
HV Switching Station							
HV Transmission Conductors							
MV Substations							
MV Switching Stations							
MV Networks							
LV Networks							
Capital Spares							
Water Supply Infrastructure		13 515	13 515	13 515	14 101	14 101	14 101
Dams and Weirs		13 515	13 515	13 515	14 101	14 101	14 101
Boreholes							
Reservoirs							
Pump Stations							
Water Treatment Works							
Bulk Mains							
Distribution							
Distribution Points							
PRV Stations							
Capital Spares							
Sanitation Infrastructure		8 853	8 853	8 853	9 352	9 352	9 352
Pump Station		8 853	8 853	8 853	9 352	9 352	9 352
Reticulation							
Waste Water Treatment Works							
Outfall Sewers							
Toilet Facilities							
Capital Spares							
Solid Waste Infrastructure		323	323	323	271	271	271
Landfill Sites		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations		323	323	323	271	271	271
Waste Processing Facilities							
Waste Drop-off Points							
Waste Separation Facilities							
Electricity Generation Facilities							
Capital Spares							
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures							
Rail Furniture							
Drainage Collection							
Storm water Conveyance							
Attenuation							
MV Substations							
LV Networks							
Capital Spares							
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers							
Revetments							
Promenades							
Capital Spares							
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers							
Distribution Layers							
Capital Spares							

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Community Assets</b>		1 892	1 892	1 892	1 889	1 889	1 889
Community Facilities		1 892	1 892	1 892	1 889	1 889	1 889
Halls		1 892	1 892	1 892	1 889	1 889	1 889
Centres							
Crèches							
Clinics/Care Centres							
Fire/Ambulance Stations							
Testing Stations							
Museums							
Galleries							
Theatres							
Libraries							
Cemeteries/Crematoria							
Police							
Parks							
Public Open Space							
Nature Reserves							
Public Ablution Facilities							
Markets							
Stalls							
Abattoirs							
Airports							
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals							
Capital Spares							
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Indoor Facilities							
Outdoor Facilities							
Capital Spares							
<b>Heritage assets</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments							
Historic Buildings							
Works of Art							
Conservation Areas							
Other Heritage							
<b>Investment properties</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property							
Unimproved Property							
<b>Other assets</b>		1 771	1 771	1 771	1 702	1 702	1 702
Operational Buildings		1 771	1 771	1 771	1 702	1 702	1 702
Municipal Offices		1 771	1 771	1 771	1 702	1 702	1 702
Pay/Enquiry Points							
Building Plan Offices							
Workshops							
Yards							
Stores							
Laboratories							
Training Centres							
Manufacturing Plant							
Depots							
Capital Spares							
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–
Staff Housing							
Social Housing							
Capital Spares							
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		6	6	6	6	7	7
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		6	6	6	6	7	7
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses							
Solid Waste Licenses							
Computer Software and Applications		6	6	6	6	7	7
Load Settlement Software Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		5 481	5 481	5 481	5 729	5 729	5 729
Computer Equipment		5 481	5 481	5 481	5 729	5 729	5 729
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		4 178	4 178	4 178	4 071	4 071	4 071
Furniture and Office Equipment		4 178	4 178	4 178	4 071	4 071	4 071
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		4 009	4 009	4 009	3 925	3 925	3 925
Machinery and Equipment		4 009	4 009	4 009	3 925	3 925	3 925
<b>Transport Assets</b>		4 025	4 025	4 025	3 922	3 922	3 922
Transport Assets		4 025	4 025	4 025	3 922	3 922	3 922
<b>Libraries</b>		113	113	113	117	117	117
Libraries		113	113	113	117	117	117
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>70 262</b>	<b>70 262</b>	<b>70 262</b>	<b>72 993</b>	<b>72 993</b>	<b>72 994</b>

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1						
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class							
Infrastructure		34 652	39 227	39 227	39 283	34 892	31 799
Roads Infrastructure		16 092	15 457	15 457	13 287	14 885	13 249
Roads		880	930	930	1 320	1 000	600
Road Structures		–	–	–	–	400	1 500
Road Furniture		15 212	14 527	14 527	11 967	13 485	11 149
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		7 150	7 980	7 980	12 730	6 439	10 600
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		7 150	7 980	7 980	12 730	6 439	10 600
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		7 310	7 310	7 310	5 105	6 068	150
Power Plants		6 610	6 610	6 610	4 050	1 550	150
HV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Switching Station		–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Switching Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks		–	–	–	–	3 518	–
LV Networks		700	700	700	1 055	1 000	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		2 500	3 220	3 220	7 161	7 500	7 500
Dams and Weirs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Reservoirs		–	–	–	–	–	–
Pump Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Treatment Works		500	220	220	–	–	–
Bulk Mains		–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution		2 000	3 000	3 000	7 161	7 500	7 500
Distribution Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
PRV Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 600	5 260	5 260	1 000	–	300
Pump Station		200	400	400	1 000	–	–
Reticulation		900	450	450	–	–	–
Waste Water Treatment Works		500	4 410	4 410	–	–	300
Outfall Sewers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Toilet Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Landfill Sites		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Processing Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points		–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Separation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture		–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection		–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation		–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations		–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps		–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments		–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Centres		–	–	–	–	–	–
Core Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers		–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–



**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>200</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>1 645</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>-</b>
Community Facilities		100	210	210	920	100	-
Halls		100	164	164	200	100	-
Centres		-	46	46	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	720	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-
Purfs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		100	280	280	725	-	-
Indoor Facilities		100	100	100	500	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		-	180	180	225	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		<b>130</b>	<b>271</b>	<b>271</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>-</b>
Operational Buildings		130	271	271	600	100	-
Municipal Offices		30	28	28	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		100	112	112	100	100	-
Yards		-	100	100	-	-	-
Stores		-	30	30	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	500	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		<b>1 308</b>	<b>1 375</b>	<b>1 375</b>	<b>1 328</b>	<b>1 161</b>	<b>400</b>
Computer Equipment		1 308	1 375	1 375	1 328	1 161	400
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		<b>361</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>564</b>	<b>308</b>	<b>200</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		361	351	351	564	308	200
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		<b>3 413</b>	<b>1 540</b>	<b>1 540</b>	<b>1 655</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>1 600</b>
Machinery and Equipment		3 413	1 540	1 540	1 655	650	1 600
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>5 130</b>	<b>3 464</b>	<b>3 464</b>	<b>3 830</b>	<b>3 815</b>	<b>4 300</b>
Transport Assets		5 130	3 464	3 464	3 830	3 815	4 300
<b>Libraries</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>45 195</b>	<b>46 718</b>	<b>46 718</b>	<b>48 905</b>	<b>41 026</b>	<b>38 299</b>
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		<b>30.5%</b>	<b>30.7%</b>	<b>30.7%</b>	<b>38.7%</b>	<b>24.6%</b>	<b>20.2%</b>
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>		<b>64.3%</b>	<b>66.5%</b>	<b>66.5%</b>	<b>67.0%</b>	<b>56.2%</b>	<b>52.5%</b>

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	1							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		591	–	–			50	1
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		4 704	6 353	5 450	3 000	–	2 563	554
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		291	25	25	25	–	30	0
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		67 933	91 117	111 659	108 101	52 083	95 632	290 850
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		14 200	9 141	10 145	17 955	19 850	18 654	11 318
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		38 565	59 866	62 489	52 718	53 110	62 321	103 132
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<b>126 285</b>	<b>166 503</b>	<b>189 767</b>	<b>181 799</b>	<b>125 043</b>	<b>179 250</b>	<b>405 855</b>
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	2							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		473	484	496	522	554	593	13
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		4 124	4 157	4 193	4 415	4 689	5 022	1 365
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		431	433	436	459	487	522	14
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		136 203	142 855	150 116	158 072	167 873	179 792	439 276
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		23 763	24 253	24 773	26 086	27 703	29 670	31 448
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		59 690	62 312	65 136	68 588	72 840	78 012	109 024
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		<b>224 684</b>	<b>234 495</b>	<b>245 149</b>	<b>258 142</b>	<b>274 146</b>	<b>293 611</b>	<b>581 140</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	3							
Property rates		3 446	6 626	10 746	15 615	19 386	23 827	54 906
Service charges - electricity revenue		11	21	34	49	60	74	172
Service charges - water revenue		11 816	22 933	37 540	55 067	69 007	85 617	194 042
Service charges - sanitation revenue		2 957	5 686	9 220	13 398	16 633	20 444	47 110
Service charges - refuse revenue		1 680	3 226	5 235	7 610	9 452	11 623	26 763
Service charges - other		1 242	2 389	3 874	5 629	6 989	8 590	19 794
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 036	1 998	3 246	4 726	5 879	7 240	16 623
List other revenues sources if applicable		164	281	451	649	799	973	2 295
List entity summary if applicable								
<b>Total future revenue</b>		<b>22 353</b>	<b>43 159</b>	<b>70 345</b>	<b>102 744</b>	<b>128 205</b>	<b>158 387</b>	<b>361 705</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		<b>328 615</b>	<b>357 839</b>	<b>364 571</b>	<b>337 196</b>	<b>270 984</b>	<b>314 474</b>	<b>625 290</b>

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref. 1,2	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand							Year					
<b>Parent municipality:</b>												
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>												
				Examples	Examples							
Technical Services		Upgrade entrance road to Friemersheim Sewer Pumpstation		Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station			-	35	-	-	-
Technical Services		Midbrak Main Sewer Network		Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation			6 500	6 503	5 600	5 000	5 000
Technical Services		Herbertsdale-Water Pump Station		Water Supply Infrastructure	Pump Stations			-	1	-	-	-
Community Services		Rebuilding of compactor units (CBS 18891)		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment			-	35	480	-	-
Community Services		Great Brak Bowling Club		Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities			-	1	-	-	-
Community Services		New Library Building_Grant		Community Facilities	Libraries			1 754	3 241	-	-	-
Community Services		New Library Building_CRR		Community Facilities	Libraries			246	454	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Asazani/Izinyoka Services (Phases 4)_Grant		Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures			1 520	3 139	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Asazani/Izinyoka Services (Phases 4)_Grant		Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains			1 520	3 139	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Asazani/Izinyoka Services (Phases 4)_Grant		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works			1 520	3 139	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Asazani/Izinyoka Services (Phases 4)_CRR		Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures			213	439	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Asazani/Izinyoka Services (Phases 4)_CRR		Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains			213	439	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Asazani/Izinyoka Services (Phases 4)_CRR		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works			213	439	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Sonskynvallei/Powertown Relocation (152 Sites)_Grant		Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures			-	101	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Sonskynvallei/Powertown Relocation (152 Sites)_Grant		Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains			-	101	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Sonskynvallei/Powertown Relocation (152 Sites)_Grant		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works			-	101	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Sonskynvallei/Powertown Relocation (152 Sites)_CRR		Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures			-	723	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Sonskynvallei/Powertown Relocation (152 Sites)_CRR		Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains			-	723	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Sonskynvallei/Powertown Relocation (152 Sites)_CRR		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works			-	723	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Glentana Parking Outlet		Roads Infrastructure	Roads			-	1	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		S/W network capacity problems (Strand to Marshstraat)		Roads Infrastructure	Roads			-	1	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Ruiterbos Flooding		Roads Infrastructure	Roads			-	3	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Green Haven Road Repair		Roads Infrastructure	Roads			-	4	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Murray Street Embankments		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance			-	7	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		New Minibus Taxi Facilities c/o Adriaans /Crotz Street, Phase		Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture			-	25	-	-	-

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4				6					Ward location
<b>Parent municipality:</b>										
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>										
<b>Community Services</b>										
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Community Assets-Community Facilities			No	70	73	80	88	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Computer Equipment-			No	49	53	57	61	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	51	54	58	64	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Other Assets-Operational Buildings			No	31	33	36	39	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Community Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost-----			No	61 079	63 701	65 071	66 603	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training--			No	60	54	58	61	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-City Cleanliness and Clean-up-Clean-up Actions--			No	368	363	390	421	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Communication and Public Participation-Awareness Campaign---			No	12	12	13	13	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	70	-	-	-	Ward 11
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	100	-	-	-	Ward 12
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	40	-	-	-	Ward 13
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	100	-	-	-	Ward 14
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	100	-	-	-	Ward 2
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	100	-	-	-	Ward 3
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Preventative Maintenance--			No	10	-	-	-	Ward 4
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-City Cleanliness and Clean-up-Clean-up Actions--			No	118	124	133	143	Ward 4
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-City Cleanliness and Clean-up-Clean-up Actions--			No	346	370	398	429	Ward 6
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	100	-	-	-	Ward 7
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-City Cleanliness and Clean-up-Clean-up Actions--			No	437	531	571	615	Ward 8
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	100	-	-	-	Ward 9
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Coastal Infrastructure-Promenades			No	142	235	251	270	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Solid Waste Disposal-Landfill Sites			No	63	52	57	62	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Solid Waste Disposal-Waste Transfer Stations			No	79	42	45	48	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Community Assets-Community Facilities			No	1 341	1 716	1 871	2 039	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Community Assets-Sport and Recreation Facilities			No	1 329	1 561	1 690	1 822	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Computer Equipment-			No	1	2	2	2	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	4	4	4	4	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Machinery and Equipment-			No	689	765	798	832	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Other Assets-Operational Buildings			No	25	27	29	31	Whole of the Municipality

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4				6					Ward location
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Transport Assets-			No	2 804	3 236	3 365	3 500	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Preventative Maintenance--Transport Assets-			No	–	12	12	13	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	85 442	95 493	101 854	109 079	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-City Cleanliness and Clean-up-Cleanest City Competition---			No	71	113	121	130	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-City Cleanliness and Clean-up-Clean-up Actions--			No	11 933	13 132	14 123	15 219	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Communication and Public Participation-Awareness Campaign---			No	173	200	214	229	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Environmental-Air Quality Management---			No	668	829	890	958	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Environmental-Alien and Invasive Trees---			No	1 697	1 717	1 835	1 966	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Environmental-Pollution Control---			No	482	650	698	751	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Human Resources-Human Resource Management---			No	443	66	70	76	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Tourism-Tourism Projects---			No	10 112	10 696	11 490	12 403	Whole of the Municipality
<b>Corporate services</b>										
Corporate services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Computer Equipment-			No	175	145	155	166	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	33	42	44	47	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Other Assets-Operational Buildings			No	116	127	139	153	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Transport Assets-			No	3	17	18	18	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	47 183	54 214	56 370	60 253	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-ABET and Life Long Learning Programme---			No	722	827	886	956	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Capacity Building Councillors---			No	–	–	–	–	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Capacity Building Local Municipalities (District Boundaries)---			No	85	110	119	127	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Development of Fire-fighters---			No	200	190	201	218	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Induction Programmes New Staff---			No	363	407	438	472	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Leadership Development---			No	200	190	201	218	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Municipal Minimum Competency Level---			No	200	190	201	218	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training---			No	200	203	215	232	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Communication and Public Participation-Awareness Campaign---			No	217	216	232	250	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Communication and Public Participation-Budget Road Show Public Participation---			No	241	256	275	296	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Communication and Public Participation-Public Participation Meeting---			No	241	256	275	296	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Disability ---			No	520	558	600	647	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Holiday Program---			No	436	524	564	608	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4				6					Ward location
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Youth Projects-Youth Advisory Centre--			No	89	98	106	114	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Youth Projects-Youth Development--			No	358	393	422	455	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Human Resources-Disciplinary Committee---			No	1 023	1 298	1 396	1 504	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Human Resources-Employee Assistance Programme---			No	386	460	496	532	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Human Resources-Human Resource Management---			No	4 348	4 762	5 074	5 433	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Human Resources-Staff Rehabilitation---			No	1	3	3	3	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Local Economic Development-Compilation of Plan---			No	420	478	514	554	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Local Economic Development-Project Implementation---			No	182	206	214	225	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Performance Management---			No	60	-	-	-	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Tourism-Tourism Development---			No	137	179	193	208	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Tourism-Tourism Projects---			No	349	353	386	421	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Meetings---			No	396	419	451	486	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	180	198	212	229	Satellite Offices)
Corporate services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Community Assets-Community Facilities			No	59	55	60	66	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	5	5	5	6	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Transport Assets-			No	30	28	29	30	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Planned-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	-	3	3	3	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Planned-Transport Assets-			No	-	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	383	462	486	510	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Communication and Public Participation-Public Participation Meeting---			No	45	48	51	54	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Child Programmes---			No	17	20	21	22	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Community Development Initiatives---			No	61	60	60	60	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Disability ---			No	5	5	6	6	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Social Development Programme (Welfare)---			No	696	705	742	776	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Youth Projects-Youth Development--			No	332	293	301	322	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Expanded Public Works Programme-Project---			No	318	407	437	471	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Local Economic Development-Project Implementation---			No	660	1 584	1 613	2 527	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Tourism-Tourism Development---			No	1 203	981	1 039	1 122	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Tourism-Tourism Service Awareness Campaign--			No	2 164	2 193	2 303	2 441	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Meetings---			No	688	734	734	734	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Ward Committees-Ward Initiatives---			No	152	160	160	160	Whole of the Municipality
<b>Planning &amp; Integrated services</b>										
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Roads Infrastructure-Roads			No	146	238	256	276	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4				6					Ward location
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Storm water Infrastructure-Drainage Collection			No	120	195	209	225	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Computer Equipment-			No	7	12	13	14	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	10	15	16	17	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Other Assets-Operational Buildings			No	142	—	—	—	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	35 980	39 001	40 404	41 973	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training---			No	43	45	48	51	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Housing Projects---			No	2 912	3 286	3 533	3 805	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Environmental-Alien and Invasive Trees---			No	132	159	171	185	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Environmental-Development of Standards to Set Environmental By-laws---			No	27	38	40	43	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Environmental-Dune Stabilisation---			No	54	75	81	87	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Environmental-Pollution Control---			No	27	38	40	43	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Human Resources-Human Resource Management---			No	128	127	136	147	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Planned-Roads Infrastructure-Road Furniture			No	30	45	49	53	Ward 11
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Planned-Roads Infrastructure-Roads			No	35	—	—	—	Ward 13
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Roads Infrastructure-Roads			No	370	406	437	471	Ward 14
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Storm water Infrastructure-Drainage Collection			No	303	332	357	385	Ward 14
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Planned-Roads Infrastructure-Roads			No	10	—	—	—	Ward 4
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Coastal Infrastructure-Promenades			No	280	297	297	297	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Roads Infrastructure-Road Furniture			No	1 129	1 280	1 395	1 506	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Roads Infrastructure-Road Structures			No	313	611	657	706	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Roads Infrastructure-Roads			No	23 269	26 268	27 881	29 615	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Storm water Infrastructure-Drainage Collection			No	7 786	8 449	9 011	9 625	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Computer Equipment-			No	10	12	13	14	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	1	2	2	2	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Machinery and Equipment-			No	147	160	166	173	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Other Assets-Operational Buildings			No	1 570	1 848	2 027	2 220	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Transport Assets-			No	586	645	671	698	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Preventative Maintenance-Interval Based-Other Assets-Operational Buildings			No	370	393	432	475	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Preventative Maintenance-Interval Based-Transport Assets-			No	—	—	—	—	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	7 240	7 561	8 054	8 683	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Community Development-Housing Projects---			No	56 991	25 957	32 315	25 538	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Environmental-Alien and Invasive Trees---			No	64	68	72	76	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Tourism-Tourism Projects---			No	7	8	8	9	Whole of the Municipality
<b>Financial Services</b>										
Financial Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Computer Equipment-			No	4	5	6	6	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	4	7	8	8	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Other Assets-Operational Buildings			No	—	6	6	7	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Transport Assets-			No	11	23	24	25	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Preventative Maintenance--Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	11	12	13	13	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-Infrastructure-Preventative Maintenance--Transport Assets-			No	1	1	1	1	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)



Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4				6					Ward location
Financial Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	39 398	43 738	46 378	49 623	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development- Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training---			No	4	14	15	17	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Financial Management Grant-Interns Compensation---			No	343	500	538	580	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Human Resources-Disciplinary Committee---			No	4	14	15	17	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Tourism-Tourism Development---			No	–	30	32	34	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Tourism-Tourism Projects---			No	4	14	15	17	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Financial Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	181	195	209	226	Ward 14
Financial Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	166	183	197	212	Ward 7
Financial Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	600	600	633	667	Whole of the Municipality
<b><u>Municipal Manager &amp; Council</u></b>										
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency- Computer Equipment-			No	3	6	6	7	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency- Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	12	14	15	16	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency- Transport Assets-			No	5	6	6	6	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	22 152	33 714	35 665	37 939	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development- Capacity Building Councillors---			No	20	22	24	25	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Communication and Public Participation- Awareness Campaign---			No	350	415	436	475	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Communication and Public Participation- Mayoral/Executive Mayor Campaigns---			No	50	140	141	143	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	297	313	Ward 1
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	297	313	Ward 11
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	298	313	Ward 12
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	297	313	Ward 13
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	297	313	Ward 2
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	297	313	Ward 3
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	297	313	Ward 4

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4				6					Ward location
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	297	313	Ward 4
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	297	313	Ward 7
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	529	606	643	681	Ward 8
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	–	284	298	313	Ward 9
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	10 509	200	212	223	Whole of the Municipality
<b>Technical Services</b>										
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	–	4	4	4	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Technical Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	40 407	44 075	44 715	45 454	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Technical Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training--			No	3	27	28	30	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Technical Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Emergency and Disaster Management-Disaster Management--			No	1 733	–	–	–	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Technical Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Energy Saving Initiatives----			No	905	–	–	–	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Sanitation Infrastructure-Waste Water Treatment			No	10	33	36	39	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Water Supply Infrastructure-Water Treatment			No	8	2	2	2	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Machinery and Equipment-			No	30	424	441	459	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	210	251	266	281	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Sanitation Infrastructure-Waste Water Treatment			No	51	43	45	48	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Machinery and Equipment-			No	5	14	15	15	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	30	30	32	35	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Sanitation Infrastructure-Waste Water Treatment			No	–	11	12	13	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Water Supply Infrastructure-Water Treatment			No	25	15	17	18	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Machinery and Equipment-			No	47	210	219	228	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	3 216	3 368	3 579	3 774	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training--			No	2	4	5	5	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Sanitation Infrastructure-Waste Water Treatment			No	20	50	52	55	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Water Supply Infrastructure-Water Treatment			No	6	10	11	12	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Machinery and Equipment-			No	28	90	94	98	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost----			No	136	140	150	161	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Electrical Infrastructure-HV Transmission Conductors			No	–	530	569	613	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Electrical Infrastructure-LV Networks			No	5 421	6 433	6 850	7 330	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Electrical Infrastructure-MV Networks			No	10 374	9 873	10 490	11 242	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Electrical Infrastructure-MV Substations			No	46	140	151	162	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Electrical Infrastructure-MV Switching Stations			No	–	1 087	1 168	1 258	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Roads Infrastructure-Road Furniture			No	367	394	430	464	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Sanitation Infrastructure-Pump Station			No	1 103	2 139	2 266	2 411	Whole of the Municipality

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4				6					Ward location
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Sanitation Infrastructure-Reticulation			No	2 424	2 560	2 749	2 957	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Sanitation Infrastructure-Waste Water Treatment			No	1 186	1 286	1 365	1 458	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Water Supply Infrastructure-Bulk Mains			No	2 478	2 615	2 785	2 983	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Water Supply Infrastructure-Dams and Weirs			No	409	434	453	474	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Water Supply Infrastructure-Distribution			No	8 713	9 131	9 727	10 410	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Water Supply Infrastructure-Pump Station			No	978	1 491	1 600	1 722	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Water Supply Infrastructure-Water Treatment			No	266	353	377	404	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Preventative Maintenance-Condition Based-Sanitation Infrastructure-Pump Station			No	212	182	190	199	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Preventative Maintenance-Condition Based-Sanitation Infrastructure-Waste Water Treatment			No	30	40	44	48	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Infrastructure-Preventative Maintenance-Condition Based-Water Supply Infrastructure-Pump Station			No	118	55	58	61	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Computer Equipment-			No	759	803	867	937	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Furniture and Office Equipment-			No	–	1	1	1	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Machinery and Equipment-			No	2 625	3 021	3 148	3 286	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Other Assets-Operational Buildings			No	183	253	278	306	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Maintenance-Non-infrastructure-Corrective Maintenance-Emergency-Transport Assets-			No	1 077	1 860	1 934	2 012	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Municipal Running Cost—			No	343 151	359 435	385 196	413 841	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Capacity Building Training and Development-Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training—			No	31	41	44	46	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Emergency and Disaster Management-Disaster Management—			No	215	–	–	–	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Human Resources-Disciplinary Committee—			No	50	62	66	71	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Human Resources-Human Resource Management—			No	819	123	133	143	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational -Typical Work Streams-Protecting the Poor —			No	57	396	95	101	Whole of the Municipality
<b>Total Operational expenditure</b>						<b>891 287</b>	<b>925 107</b>	<b>984 196</b>	<b>1 039 480</b>	

## SECTION 20 – SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS

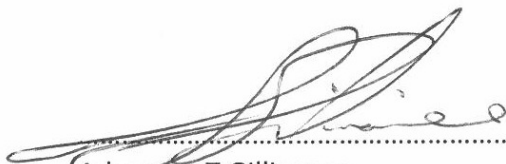
**Mossel Bay Municipality (WC043) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards**

Standard	Description	Service Level
<b>Solid Waste Removal</b>		
	Premise based removal (Residential Frequency)	once per week
	Premise based removal (Business Frequency)	Depending on business arrangements 3 minimum and 6 maximum
	Bulk Removal (Frequency)	daily
	Removal Bags provided(Yes/No)	yes
	Garden refuse removal Included (Yes/No)	yes
	Street Cleaning Frequency in CBD	daily
	Street Cleaning Frequency in areas excluding CBD	daily
	How soon are public areas cleaned after events (24hours/48hours/longer)	24 hours
	Clearing of illegal dumping (24hours/48hours/longer)	24 hours
	Recycling or environmentally friendly practices(Yes/No)	yes
	Licensed landfill site(Yes/No)	yes
<b>Water Service</b>		
	Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/N0 drop)	SANS 241:2011
	Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)	All residential customers
	Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)	Monthly
	Are estimated consumption calculated on actual consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)	Max 3 Months
	On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)	Actual readings are always taken on a monthly basis except in cases of holiday homes where no consumption is used for long periods and actual readings can only be obtained during holiday season.
	<b>Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service interruption (complete the sub questions)</b>	
	One service connection affected (number of hours)	1-8 hour
	Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)	1-8 hours
	Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)	3-8 hours
	Feeder pipe larger than 800mm (number of hours)	All feeder pipes are smaller than 800mm
	What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?	Approximately 20 Ml/day
	Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)	Yes (Compliance to the SANS 241)
	How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)	1-7 days after becoming aware of the faulty water meter
	Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)	No
<b>Electricity Service</b>		
	What is your electricity availability percentage on average per month?	98,92 (Average for 3 months)
	Do your municipality have a ripple control in place that is operational? (Yes/No)	Yes
	How much do you estimate is the cost saving in utilizing the ripple control system?	0% to Municipal peak
	What is the frequency of meters being read? (per month, per year)	Monthly
	Are estimated consumption calculated at consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)	Monthly
	On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)	3 Months
	Duration before availability of electricity is restored in cases of breakages (immediately/one day/two days/longer)	0-3 hrs
	Are accounts normally calculated on actual readings? (Yes/no)	Yes
	Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)	No
	How long does it take to replace faulty meters? (days)	1 day
	Do you have a plan to prevent illegal connections and prevention of electricity theft? (Yes/No)	Yes
	How effective is the action plan in curbing line losses? (Good/Bad)	Good
	How soon does the municipality provide a quotation to a customer upon a written request? (days)	1 day
	How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service where existing infrastructure can be used? (working days)	within 7 days
	How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for low voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)	within 7 days
	How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for high voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)	within 14 days
<b>Sewerage Service</b>		
	Are your purification system effective enough to put water back in to the system after purification?	No
	To what extend do you subsidize your indigent consumers?	Water basic, refuse removal and sewerage 100%, water consumption 6kl and elect. 50kWh free
	<b>How long does it take to restore sewerage breakages on average</b>	
	Severe overflow? (hours)	1-12 hours
	Sewer blocked pipes: Large pipes? (Hours)	1-12 hours
	Sewer blocked pipes: Small pipes? (Hours)	1-8 hours
	Spillage clean-up? (hours)	48 hours
	Replacement of manhole covers? (Hours)	Within 24 hours after becoming aware of the missing/broken manhole cover
<b>Road Infrastructure Services</b>		
	Time taken to repair a single pothole on a major road? (Hours)	8 h
	Time taken to repair a single pothole on a minor road? (Hours)	4h
	Time taken to repair a road following an open trench service crossing? (Hours)	24h
	Time taken to repair walkways? (Hours)	8h
<b>Property valuations</b>		
	How long does it take on average from completion to the first account being issued? (one month/three months or longer)	Between 4 and 6 weeks after valuation roll has been received.
	Do you have any special rating properties? (Yes/No)	Yes

Standard	Description	Service Level
<b>Financial Management</b>		
	Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/Increase)	Not applicable
	Are the financial statement outsourced? (Yes/No)	No
	Are there Council adopted business process structuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balance?	No
	How long does it take for a Tax Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?	Within 30 days of Invoice or Statement
	Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quarterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?	There is a procurement plan, but it only compile annually after the budget has been approved and before the commencement of the new financial year. The plan only includes the Capital Expenditures of all the departments.
<b>Administration</b>		
	Reaction time on enquiries and requests?	90% within the prescribed service levels, service level days vary.
	Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)	If verbal complaints are logged onto the system and 90% of the complaints are resolved within the prescribed service level days.
	Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)	98% within 10 working days.
	Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)	90% within the prescribed service level days.
	What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%,10% or more)	0.06
	How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)	Unknown, haven't got a system in place to monitor it.
	Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)	Yes
	Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)	No, there is not a reduction because presently all requests/complaints are registered which was not the case in previous years.
	How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)	Walk in customers, the same day, if all the relevant information is supplied.
	How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?	There is no scheduled dates for review processes for delays. Delays, if and when they do occur, are handled and resolved immediately to avoid a repeat.
<b>Community safety and licensing services</b>		
	How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)	8 minutes
	How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)	8 minutes
	How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)	10 minutes
	How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)	8 minutes
	How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)	10 minutes
	What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)	In accordance with SANS 10090 Community Protection against Fire, 15 minutes for the classification of the municipality
	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)	The municipality does not have an ambulance service. It is operated by Provincial EMS
	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)	The municipality does not have an ambulance service. It is operated by Provincial EMS
<b>Economic development</b>		
	How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?	Beehives, Art & Crafts Stalls, Poultry Value Chain Project, Good Shed, SMME Development
	How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?	Poultry Value Chain Project, SMME Development and Training, Recycling Programme, Youth Café, NYDA Training and Development, Tourism Buddy Project, Mossel Bay Development Forum, Red Tape Reduction Issues are continually addressed, Women and Disabled Persons in Entrepreneurship, Youth in Entrepreneurship, Worm Farms and Food Security Projects, Expanded Public Works Programme
	What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?	50-60%
	Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create a conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)	Yes
<b>Building control</b>		
	Approval of Building Plans	Approval within 3 days of complete submissions
<b>Other Service delivery and communication</b>		
	Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)	Yes
	Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	Yes ( Public Meetings on IDP and Budget Consultation and Ward Councilor Reportback meetings.
	Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)	Yes

## SECTION 21 – MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, Advocate T Gilliomee, municipal manager of Mossel Bay Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.



Advocate T Gilliomee  
Municipal Manager of Mossel Bay Municipality (WC043)

31 May 2017

## ANNEXURE A – TARIFF LIST



# ANNEXURE B – BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

# ANNEXURE C – DETAIL CAPITAL PLAN

# ANNEXURE D – mSCOA IMPLEMENTATION PLAN